

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





B-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

▶ **NEVER** use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an **ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG**. **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle parts and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

2475841512Z102



Symbols	5	Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	26	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	54
At a glance	6	Diagnostics connection	30	Brief overview of most important points	54
Cockpit	6	Qualified specialist workshop	32	Important safety notes	55
Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)	8	Vehicle registration	32	Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children	61
Indicator and warning lamps	10	Correct use of the vehicle	32	Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems	64
Overhead control panel	12	Information on the REACH regulation	32	Securing the child restraint system	67
Door operating unit and seat adjustment	14	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	33	Child safety locks	72
Emergencies and breakdowns	16	Implied warranty	34		
Digital Owner's Manual	18	QR code for rescue card	34	Opening and closing	75
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual	18	Data storage	34	Key	75
General notes	19	Copyright	37	Doors	79
Protection of the environment	19	Occupant safety	38	Load compartment	84
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	19	Brief overview of most important points	38	Side windows	89
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	20	Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system	45	Sliding sunroof	93
Owner's Manual	21	Purpose and function of the restraint system	48	Anti-theft protection	97
Touch-sensitive controls	21	Seat belts	53	Seats and stowing	100
Mercedes me App	22	Airbags	53	Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..	100
Operating safety	22			Notes on grab handles	100
Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder	25			Seats	101
				Steering wheel	111
				Easy entry and exit feature	113

Memory function	114
Stowage areas	115
Sockets	130
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial	131
Fitting/removing the floor mats	133

Light and sight	135
Exterior lighting	135
Interior lighting	143
Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with hal- ogen headlamps)	145
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system	147
Mirrors	151

Climate control	154
Overview of climate control systems	154
Operating the climate control system	155

Driving and parking	163
Driving	163
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	181

Automatic transmission	185
Function of 4MATIC	190
Refuelling	190
Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)	197
Parking	212
Driving and driving safety systems	220
Trailer hitch	279
Bicycle rack function	284
Vehicle towing instructions	286

Driver's display	287
Notes on the driver's display	287
Operating the driver's display	287
Driver display menus	288
Head-up display	289
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system	290
Function of the power meter	291
Function of the electric motor power availability display (plug-in hybrid)	291
Overview of status displays on the driver's display	292

MBUX multimedia system	294
Overview and operation	294
System settings	301
Plug-in hybrid settings	305
Navigation and traffic	306
Telephone	316
Mercedes me Apps	319
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	328
Radio & media	335
Sound settings	339

Maintenance and care	340
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	340
Maintenance Management	341
Telediagnosics	341
Engine compartment	342
Cleaning and care	348

Breakdown assistance	357
Emergency	357
Flat tyre	359
Battery (vehicle)	366
Tow-starting or towing away	372
Electrical fuses	377

Wheels and tyres	381
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	381
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	381
Notes on snow chains	381
Tyre pressure	382
Wheel change	386
Emergency spare wheel	395

Technical data	399
Notes on technical data	399
On-board electronics	399
Regulatory radio information	401
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview	406
Operating fluids	407
Vehicle data	416
Trailer hitch	419

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	423
Display messages	423
Warning and indicator lamps	493

Index	511

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:



WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

 Observe the warning notices.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

 Observe environmental notes.



NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

 Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instruction

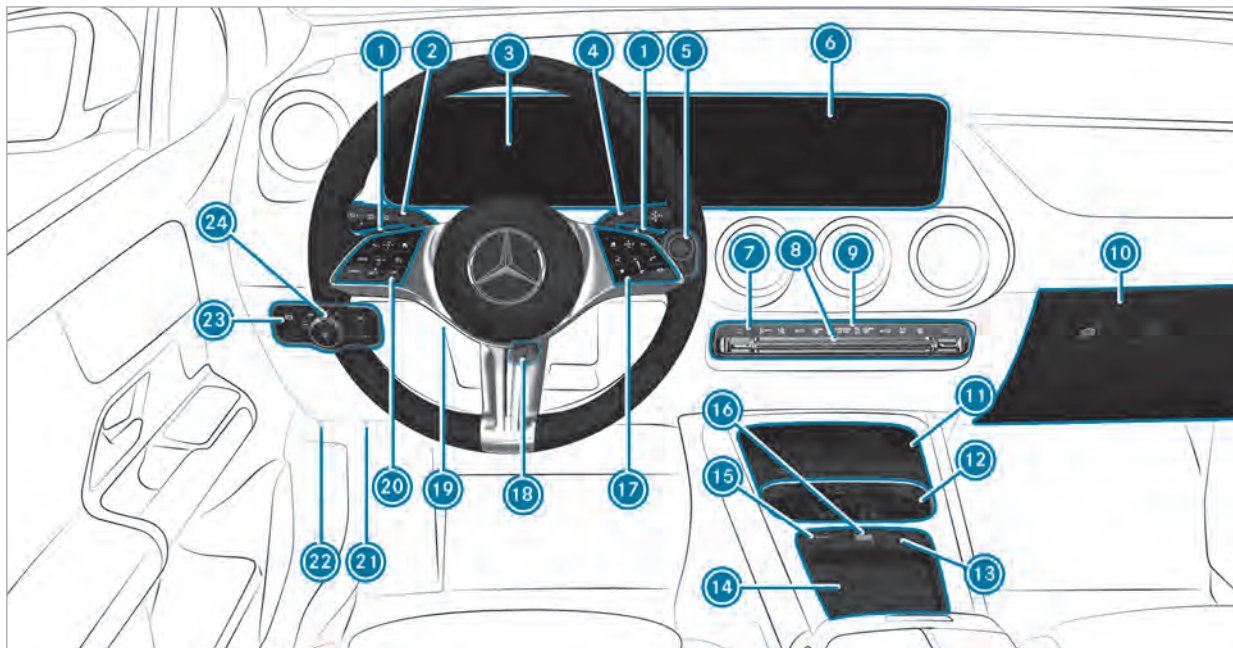
 Further information on a topic

 Display in the central display

 Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

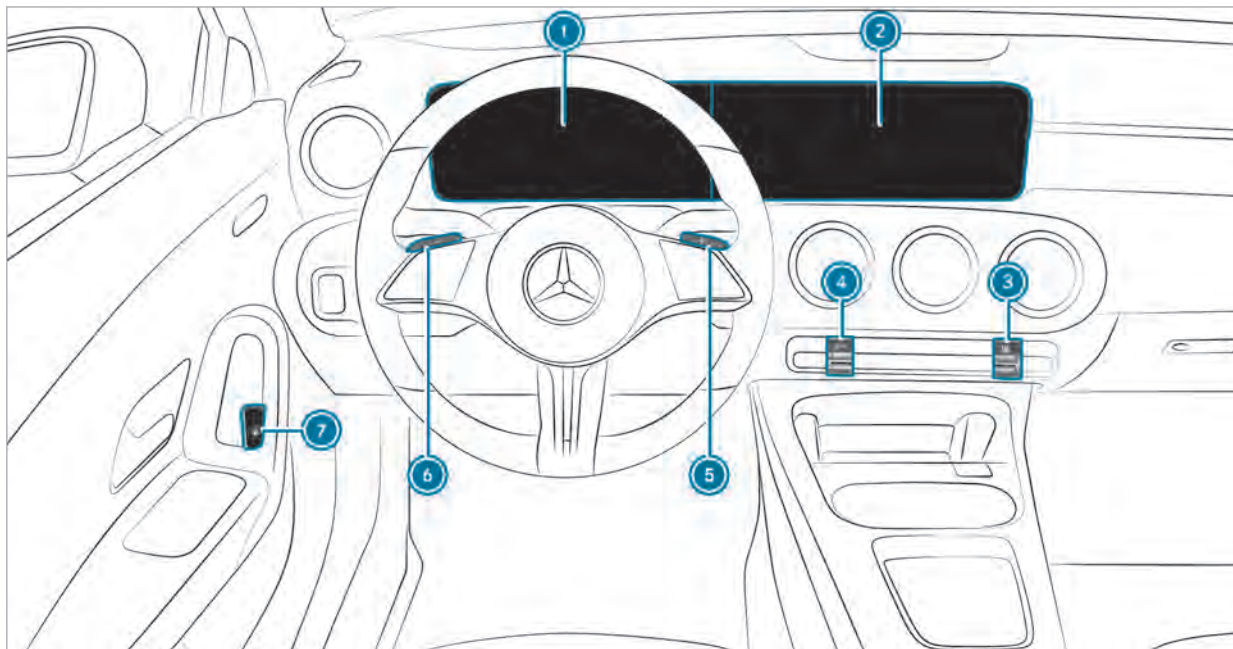
 Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

 Indicates a cause



Left-hand-drive vehicles

①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	187	⑩	 Glove compartment	→	119
②	Combination switch	→	137	⑪	Stowage compartment	→	119
③	Driver's display	→	292	⑫	Cup holder		
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	185	⑬	 Fingerprint sensor	→	294
⑤	 Start/stop button	→	167	⑭	Stowage space		
	 ECO start/stop function	→	174	⑮	DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	182
⑥	Central display	→	294				
⑦	Climate control systems	→	155	⑯	 Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	112
⑧	 Hazard warning light system	→	138	⑰	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	294
⑨	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	43	⑱	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	111
				⑲	 Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	112
				⑳	Control panel:		
					Driver's display	→	292
					Cruise control or variable limiter	→	231
					 Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	235
				㉑	Diagnostics connection	→	30
				㉒	Opens the bonnet	→	342
				㉓	 Electric parking brake	→	216
				㉔	Light switch	→	135
⑫	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	294				
	 Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	294				



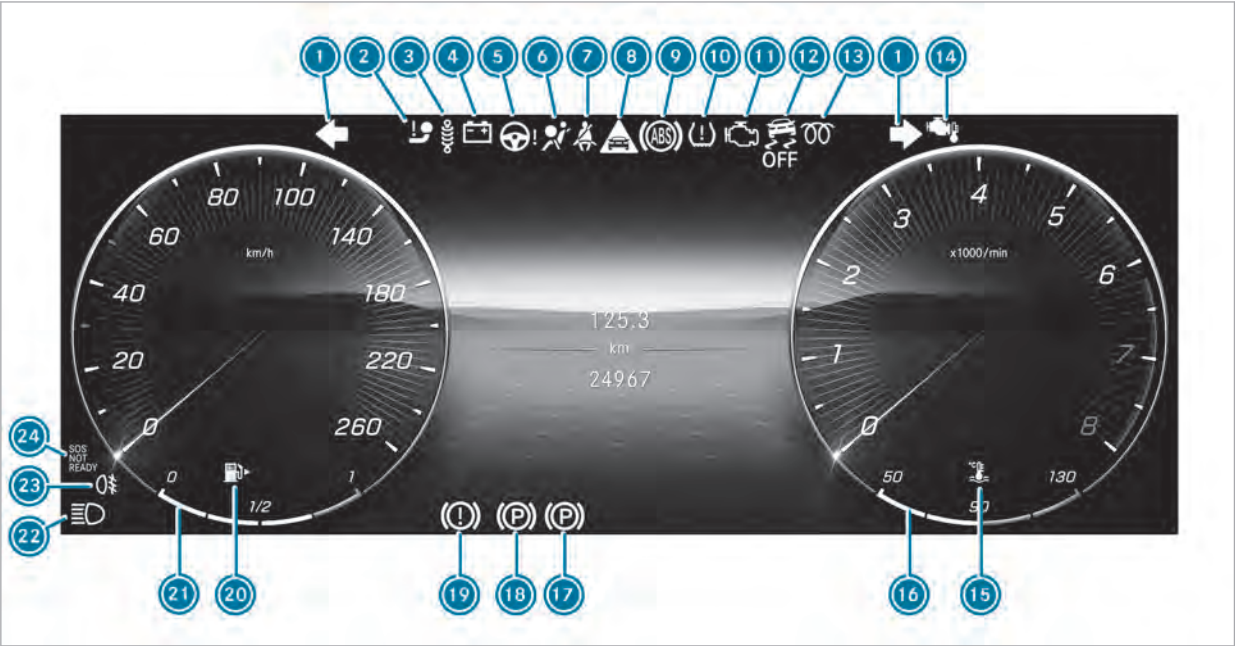
Left-hand-drive vehicles

① Driver's display:

 Operational readiness	→	290
Power availability display	→	290
Power meter	→	291
Trip computer		
ECO Assist	→	178
② Central display:		
Plug-in hybrid settings	→	305

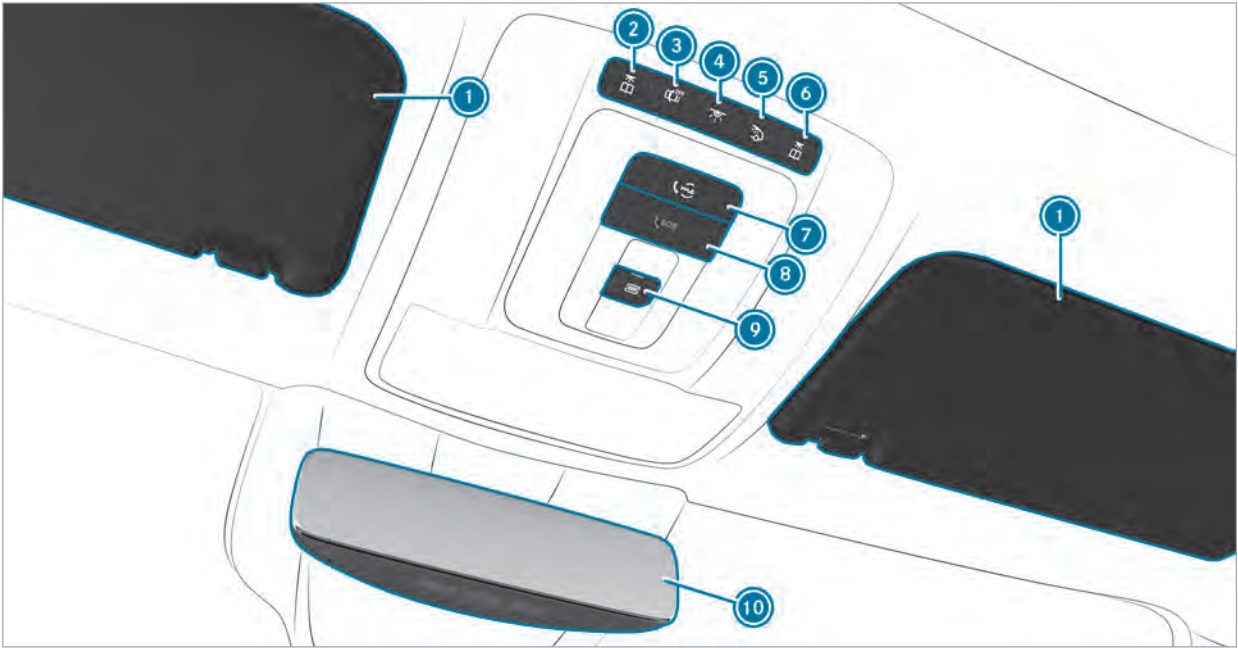
Energy flow display → 306

③  Switches immediate pre-entry climate control on/off	→	159
④  Sets pre-entry climate control for departure time	→	159
⑤  Reduces recuperation	→	178
⑥  Increases recuperation	→	178
⑦  Depressurises the fuel tank	→	190

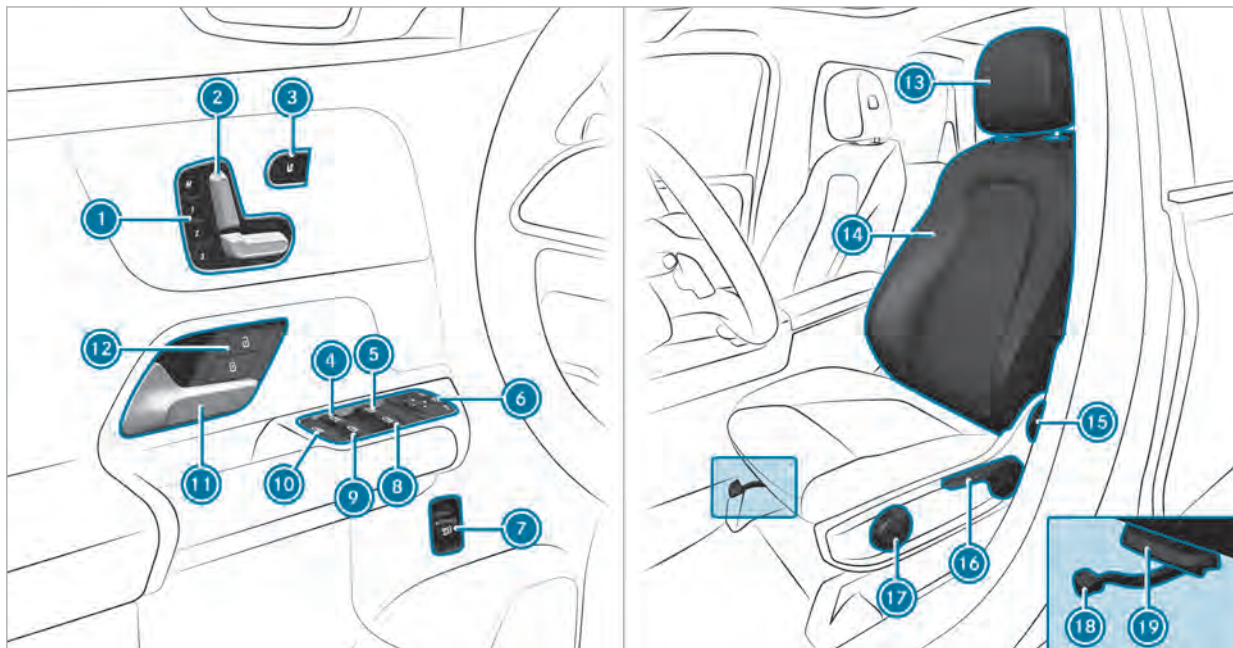


Driver's display

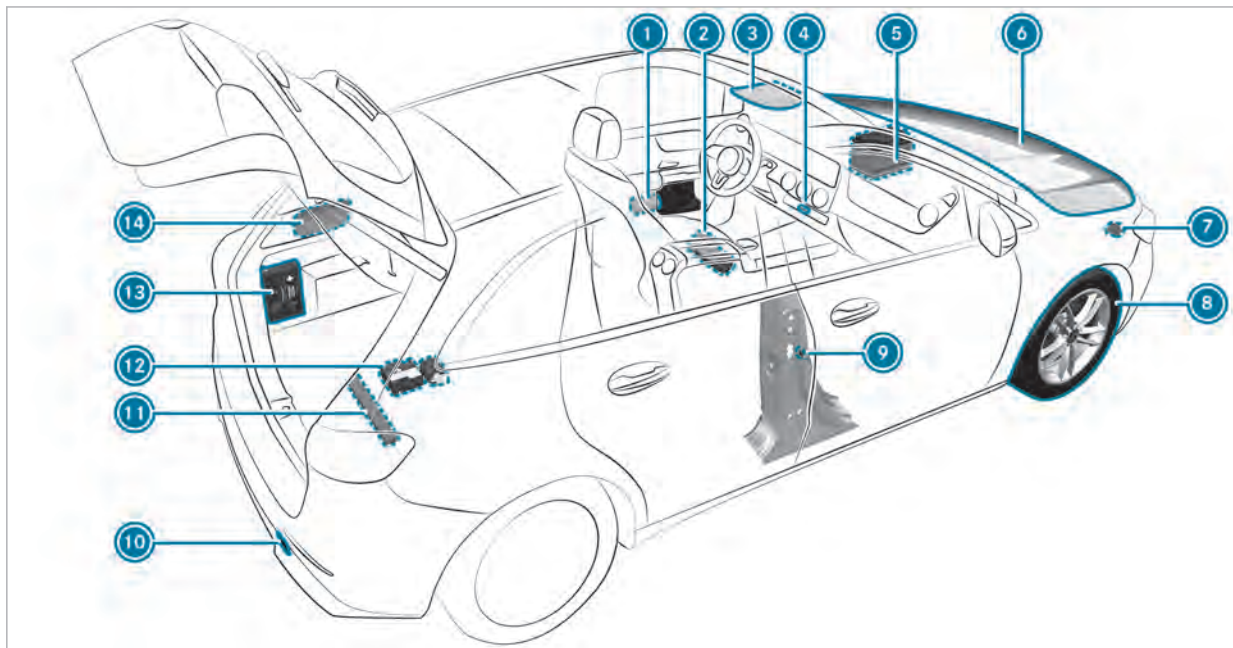
①		Turn signal lights	→	137
②		Trailer hitch	→	497
③		Suspension (red)	→	504
		Suspension (yellow)	→	504
④		Electrical fault	→	499
⑤		Power steering (red)	→	497
		Power steering (yellow)	→	497
⑥		Restraint system	→	495
⑦		Seat belt	→	495
⑧		Distance warning	→	504
⑨		ABS	→	504
⑩		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	509
⑪		Engine diagnostics	→	499
⑫		ESP® OFF	→	504
		ESP®	→	504
⑬		Diesel engine: preglow		
⑭		Petrol engine: reduced power	→	184
⑮		Coolant temperature	→	499
⑯		Coolant temperature display		
⑰		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	502
⑱		Electric parking brake (red)	→	502
⑲		Brakes (red)	→	502
		Brakes (yellow)	→	502
⑳		Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	499
㉑		Fuel level		
㉒		High beam	→	137
		Low beam	→	135
		Standing lights	→	135
㉓		Rear fog light	→	136
㉔		Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	508



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	143
③	 Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	143
④	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	143
⑤	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	143
⑥	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	143
⑦	 me button	→	319
⑧	 SOS button	→	319
⑨	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	93
	 Opens/closes the roller sunblind	→	93
⑩	Inside rear-view mirror	→	152



①		Operating the memory function	→	115	⑪		Opens the door	→	79
②		Adjusts the seats electrically	→	105	⑫	 	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	80
③		Switching the seat heating on/off	→	110	⑬		Adjusting the head restraints	→	108
④		Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	89	⑭		Configuring the seat settings	→	109
⑤		Opens/closes the left side window	→	89	⑮		Adjusting the seat backrest inclination	→	103
⑥		Operating the outside mirrors	→	151	⑯		Adjusting the seat height	→	103
⑦		Opens/closes the tailgate	→	84	⑰		Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	103
⑧		Opens/closes the right side window	→	89	⑱		Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position	→	103
⑨		Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	89	⑲		Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	103
⑩		Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	73					



①	Safety vests	→	357
②	Fire extinguisher	→	358
③	 me button	→	319
	 SOS button	→	319
④	 Hazard warning light system	→	138
⑤	Starting assistance	→	370
⑥	To check and top up operating fluids	→	407
⑦	Tow-starting or towing away	→	374
⑧	Flat tyre	→	359
⑨	B-pillar with:		

	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	34
⑩	Tow-starting or towing away	→	374
⑪	Warning triangle	→	357
⑫	TIREFIT kit	→	361
⑬	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	358
⑭	Fuel filler flap with:		
	information label on fuel type	→	190
	information label on tyre pressure	→	383
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	34

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

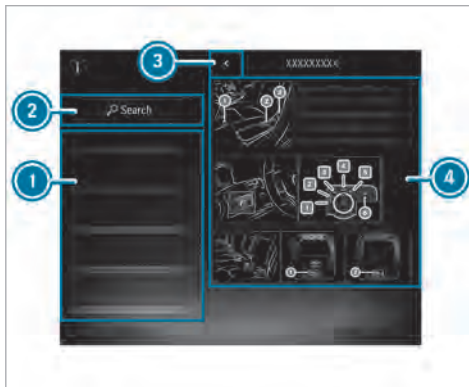
Multimedia system:

- ➔ 🏠 ➔ Settings ➔ Info
- ➔ Owner's Manual
- ➔ Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field **Search**, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



- ① Menu
- ② Search
- ③ Back
- ④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen
For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.

- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Plug-in hybrid

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

► Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Driver's display
- Centre console
- lateral roof frame

► Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

► Do not carry out repairs or welding.

► Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 406) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual and the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.

- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

-  Please note that all speed specifications in these operating instructions are approximate and the values are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

When handling touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid problems operating:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects on the surfaces
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.

- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 354).

Some touch-sensitive control elements have a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. When operating, make sure to press on the symbol of the control element.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements:

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.

- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid

Hybrid vehicles have an internal-combustion engine and at least one electric motor. The energy supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

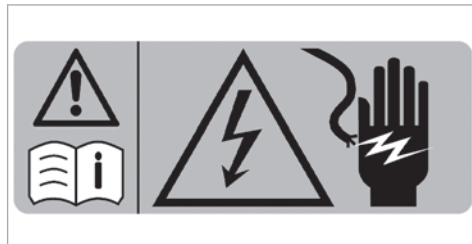
The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.

- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



High-voltage components that can become very hot are marked with an additional warning sticker:



Example

vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise than vehicles with internal-combustion engines.

When you are driving in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly lower noise generated.

For this reason the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective equipment is prescribed by law.

The outside sound produced by the sound generator (AVAS) can be heard in the passenger compartment at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

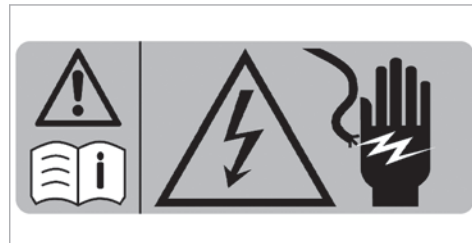
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on assembling the number plate on the front licence plate holder

⚠ NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

National information for components subject to radio regulations

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://mobai.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtain-

ing approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

For the United Kingdom only:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



For Brazil only:



Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

For Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

For Nigeria only:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

For Russia only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

For Ukraine only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Importer information for wireless components**For Moldova only:
Importer**

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

**For Turkey only:
Importer**

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler
A.Ş. Genel Merkez
Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

**For Ukraine only:
Importer**

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Velyka Vasylykivska str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Ukraine

**For the United Kingdom only:
Importer**

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing
Manufacturer:
BRANO a.s.
747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,
The Czech Republic
ID No.: 64-387-5933
VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933
herewith declares under our sole responsibility
that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, Number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 01 00, A 293 580 01 00

H) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

14.03.2022

Date

Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský

[Signature]

Director SBU-CJ

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EU Declaration of Conformity CE

We,

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland (1)

Hereby declare that the product

Electric air pump (2)

Models: (3)

5N0.012.615. F	7P0.012.617. A	4L0.012.615. A
5N0.012.615. G	4L0.012.615	32271819
9P1.012.615. B	760.012.615	8888002695
1EA.012.615. A	760.012.615. A	FGA_AC03_0 001
1EA.012.615	A000583850 5	4G0.012.615. C
992.012.615	6898012	4G0.012.615. B
8P0.012.615. E	32340090	FGA_AC02_0 001
8P0.012.615. F	FGA_AC01_0 001	FGA_AC02_0 002
7P0.012.617. B		
9849949580		

complies with all essential requirements of the directives listed opposite (4)

2006/42/EC (EC Machinery Directive)

2014/30/EU (EC EMC Directive)

2000/14/EG & 2005/88/EG (EC noise emissions)

2011/65/EU & 2015/863/EU (RoHS)

Authorised person for the compilation of technical documentation according to Annex VII A of Directive 2006/42/EC

Aircom Automotive Sp. z o.o. Sp.k.

Dominik Gschwender (5)

ul. Fabryczna 20B

55-080 Pietrzykowice

Poland

Applied harmonised standards (6)

DIN EN 60204-1: 2019-06

DIN EN 60335-1: 2020-08

DIN EN 1012-1: 2011-02

DIN EN 55012: 2010-04

DIN EN 50498: 2011-04

EN 50498:2010

DIN EN ISO 12100:2011-03

DIN EN ISO 3744:2011-02

DIN EN ISO 2151:2009-01

DIN EN ISO 4871:2009-11

DIN EN ISO 13732-1:2008-12

Other technical standards and specifications applied

None (7)

Pietrzykowice, 06.07.2021

[Signature, D. Gschwender]

Dominik Gschwender, general management

Note: this declaration loses its validity if technical or operational changes are made without the consent of the manufacturer.

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

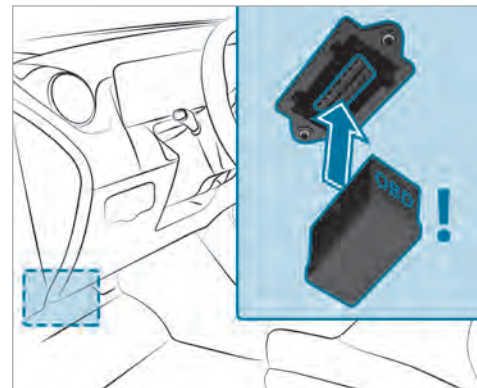
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 170).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Plug-in hybrid:** work on the hybrid system

- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and -regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Plug-in hybrid

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerals
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating

state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops

and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, forexample:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- individual settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, forexample:

- multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services**Wireless network connection**

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of

use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 39).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 40).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 42).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 42).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 41).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 43).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 54)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 220)
- Stowage areas (→ page 115)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Owner's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Bear in mind that negligence when adjusting your sitting position and fastening the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

Keep space considerations in mind when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 100).

When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 100).

Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.

- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.

- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid vehicles: if the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff

In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The status of the rear seat belt can be recognised by the colour of the symbol in the driver's display:

- Grey: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is not engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
 - Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the corresponding seat.
- Every vehicle occupant must always fasten their seat belt correctly before starting a journey.
- Red: a vehicle occupant in the rear passenger compartment has released the seat belt buckle using the release button and may not be properly secured.

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 61).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger airbag as follows:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

- ❗ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54)

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 58)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 64)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 43)
- Notes on using the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff" (→ page 45)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54)

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 54).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 39).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 40).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 43).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 58).

Status of the front passenger airbag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 39).

Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger airbag may be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.

- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occu-

pants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing
- or
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
- or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 47).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle

» Occupant protection

▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 330)
- switching off the engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 167). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.

- switching off the fuel supply
- **Plug-in hybrid:** switching off the hybrid system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking

- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 39).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 40).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 42).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 42).
- The  restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 41).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 43).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover¹
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover¹, frontal impact

¹) Only for certain countries.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 53).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 48).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 48).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particu-

larly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 39).

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 39).

- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 53) symbol.

Risk due to fitting accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the

cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the

correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 43).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 53).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system which have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.

- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately

replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

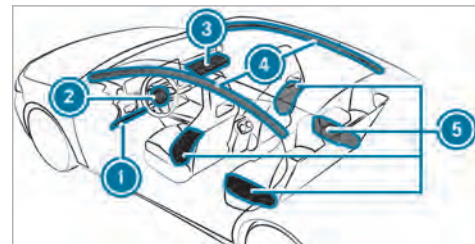
! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



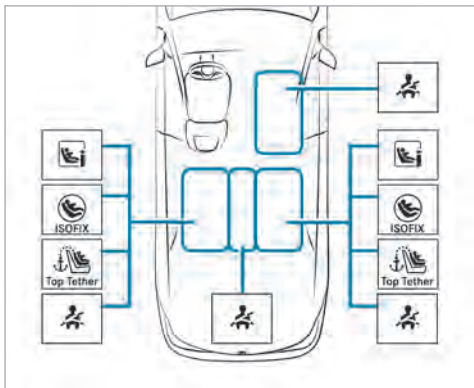
- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 48).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 56).

- Secure children up to a height of 1.50 m on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 61), and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

 ISOFIX mounting bracket (→ page 64)
or

 i-Size mounting bracket (→ page 65)

and

 Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 70).

Alternative securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

 Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 70).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF, i-U, IUf. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 64).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U(*), UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 66).

(*) rearward-facing child restraint system only in combination with automatic airbag shutoff

Centre rear seat

Securing system:

 Vehicle seat belt

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Observe the other alternatives for use (→ page 71).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX mounting brackets: (→ page 64)
 - i-Size mounting brackets: (→ page 65)
 - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 66)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight

for the child and child restraint system (→ page 69).

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 69).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 71).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

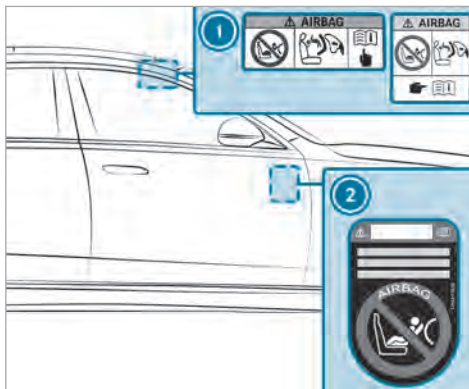
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of warning stickers in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 58)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 61)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 67).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the additional notes.

- The notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 44).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 43).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 58).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

- i** The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 43). Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.

- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the passenger seat accordingly.

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 58).

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-

facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

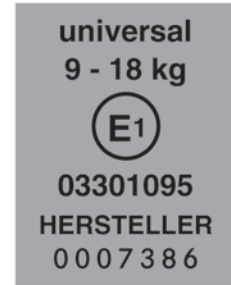
- UN-R44
- UN-R129

Identification on the child restraint system

The following information, e.g., is available on the approval label on the child restraint system:

- Approval category
- Child weight group
- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



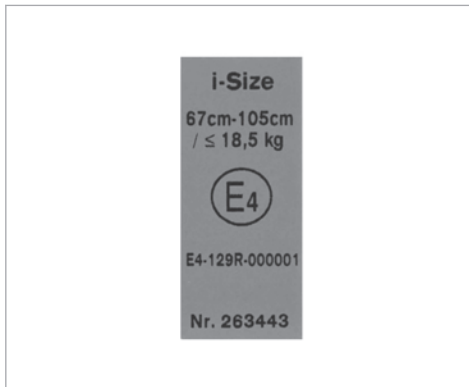
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured with Top Tether.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on the seats marked i-U.

Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by

the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.

- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without backrest of the **Universal** category: suitable for attachment to the seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to the seats marked i-U or U if this is approved by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 64)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 65).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 66)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- i** Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.

-  The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 61).
-  ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 65).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Legend for the following ISOFIX tables

X	Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.
IL	Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
IUF	Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.
U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
B – ISO/F2	IUF
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
(1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



i-Size child restraint systems can be attached to a seat with the i-Size marking (→ page 61).

Child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with the following i-Size table may be attached.

Legend for the following i-Size tables

X	Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.
i-U	Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Left and right rear seat

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	i-U

Front passenger seat

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R1, ISO/R2, ISO/R2X, ISO/R3, ISO/F2, ISO/F2X, ISO/F3, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the following tables

U	Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.
X	Not suitable for children in this weight category.
L	Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
UF	Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Rear seats

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
¹ Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 43).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category 0+: to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X

Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When fitting a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- ❗ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.



When fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

 **When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so

that it does not touch the child restraint system.

- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 **Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:**

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 58).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat

cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest possible position. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used

- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

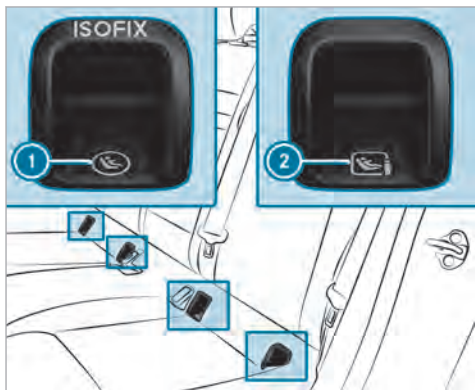
When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 64)

or

i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 65)



- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

► Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

► Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

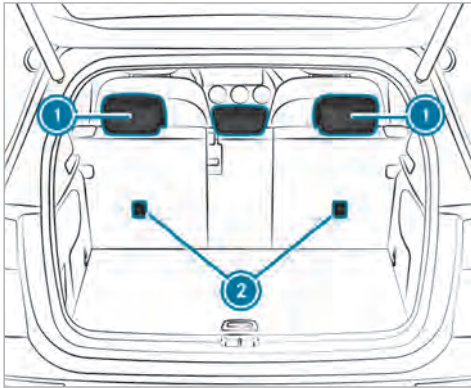
► Observe the lock verification indicator.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.



If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 109).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 109). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

- ▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When fitting on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- ▶ **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

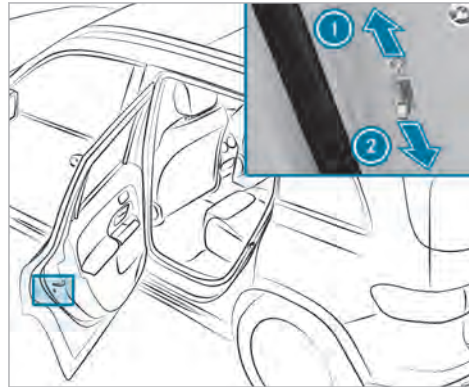
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

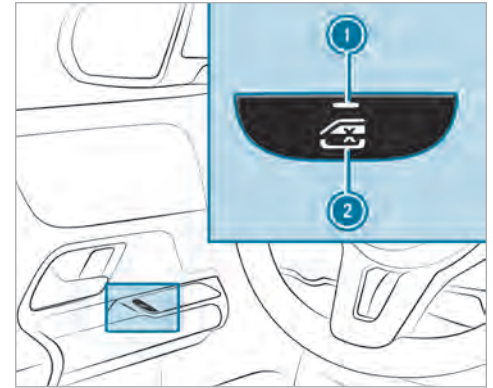
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.

The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

74 Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- indicator lamp ❶ is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① Locking
- ② Indicator lamp

③ Unlocking

④ Opens/closes the tailgate

ⓘ If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 77).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Socket flap (plug-in hybrid)
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle
» Open/close

▶ Activate or deactivate the **Acoustic lock**.

Please observe:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking

- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap
- **Plug-in hybrid:** unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap/socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap/socket flap has been selected (plug-in-hybrid):

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driv-

er's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap/socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the key  button.

▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.

The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

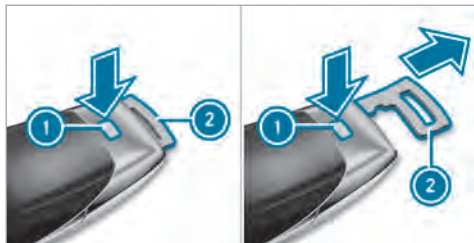
 You have the following options to reactivate the key:

- Press any key on the key.

- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment (→ page 167).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release button ①.
 - ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.
- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



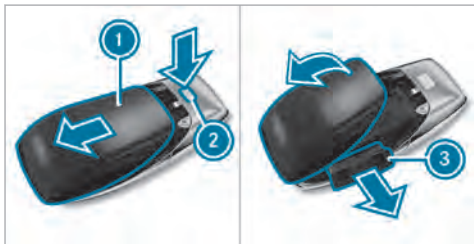
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 77).



- ▶ Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in

the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.

- ▶ Push in battery compartment (3).
- ▶ Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 82).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 323).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

i After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 99).

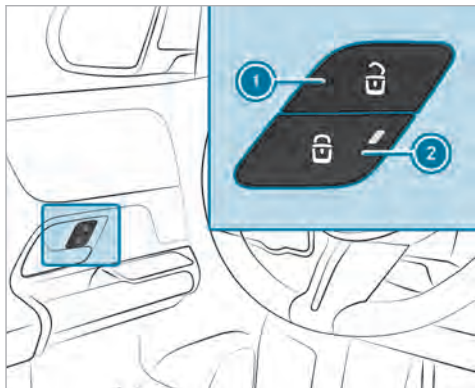
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 79).



▶ Pull the door ① handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Plug-in hybrid: the socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

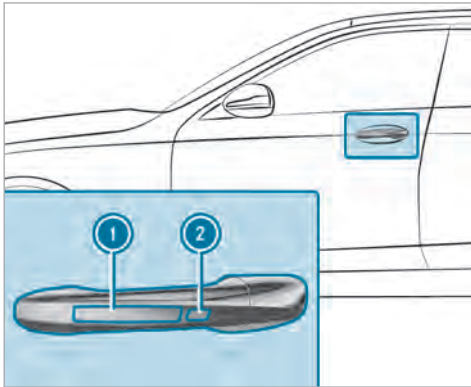
▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 348)
- on using a high pressure cleaner (→ page 350)



- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 92).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
 - The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 76).
 - ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).
 - ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).
 - ▶ Use the replacement key.
 - ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 82).
 - ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

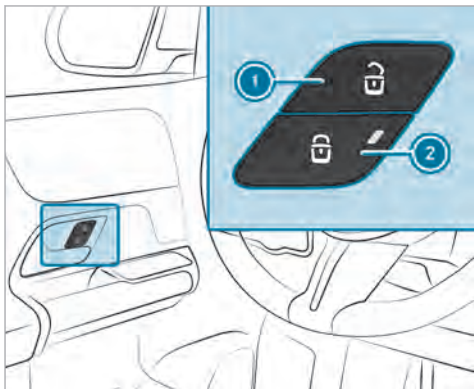
Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

➔ ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Open/close

- ① The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Automatic locking**.

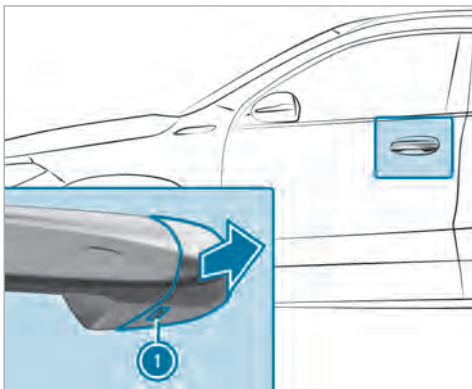
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

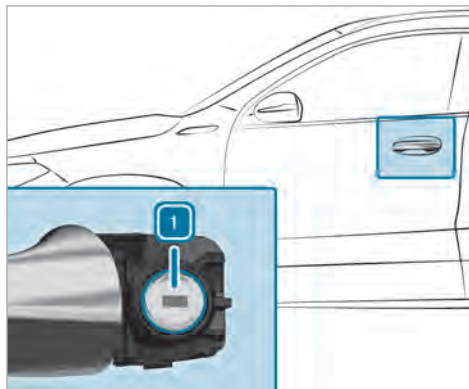
Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.
- ① If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

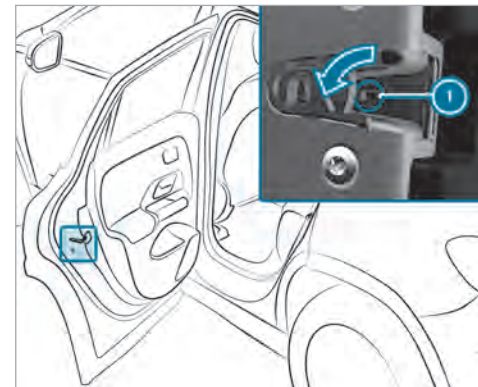


- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 77).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ① in the cover.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- ▶ Release the door handle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ①.
- ▶ Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Locking the front passenger door and rear doors



- ▶ Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening ① on the door lock.
- ▶ **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise as far as it will go.

- ▶ **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- ▶ Pull the tailgate handle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 87).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.

- ▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

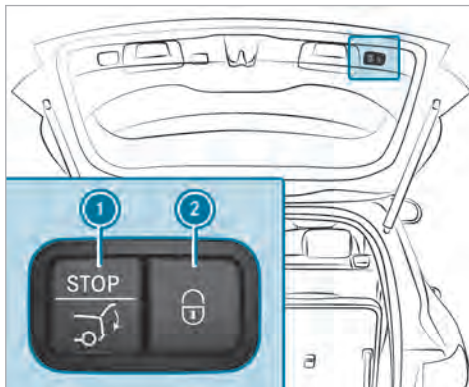
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.

- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.



- ▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 87).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

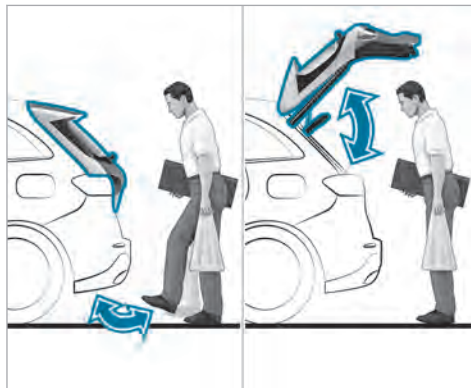
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 84) and closing (→ page 85) the tailgate.

- ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

- ▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

- ▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

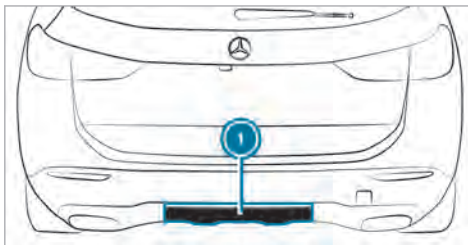


Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being done on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 76) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

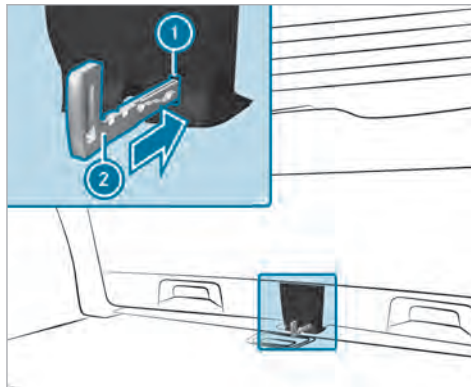
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 77).

- ▶ Insert emergency key (2) into opening (1) in the trim and push it in.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

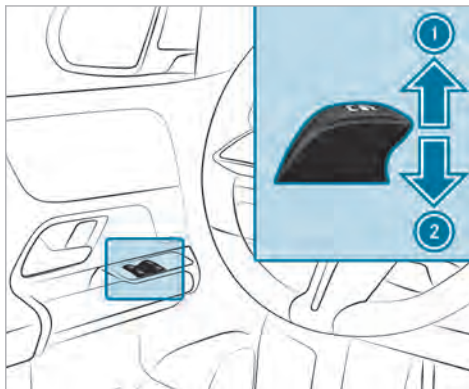
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the wind-screen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding roof is opened.

① If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind is opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release  the button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The key is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is locked.
 - The side windows are closed.
 - The panoramic sliding roof is closed.

- ▶ To interrupt convenience closing: release the  button.
- ▶ To continue convenience closing: press and hold the  button again.
- ① Convenience closing also functions with KEY-LESS-GO (→ page 80).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

- ❗ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
 - ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

❗ NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! **NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

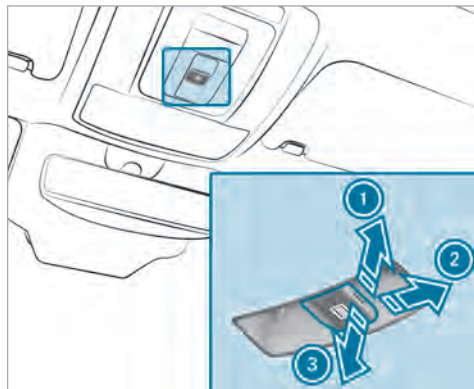
When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.

! **NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is fitted

When a roof luggage rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may cause damage.

- ▶ Do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



- ① Raise
- ② Open
- ③ Close/lower

B-Class Sports Tourer B 250 e:

Use the  button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the area of movement.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

-  The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.

- ① By pushing or pulling the  button, you can interrupt the automatic functions "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ① The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Pull and hold the  button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed.

- ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

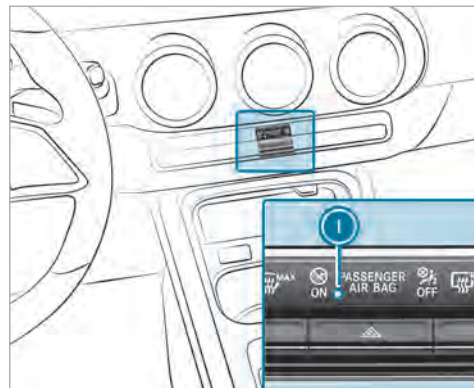
If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 98)

- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 98)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 167)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the ,  or  button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 167)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 167)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 218).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle
>> Opening/closing >> Vehicle protection

▶ Prime or deactivate **Tow-away protection**.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key

- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 167)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open
- if the panoramic sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

-   >> Settings >> Vehicle
 >> Opening/closing >> Vehicle protection
 Prime or deactivate [Interior motion sensor](#).

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

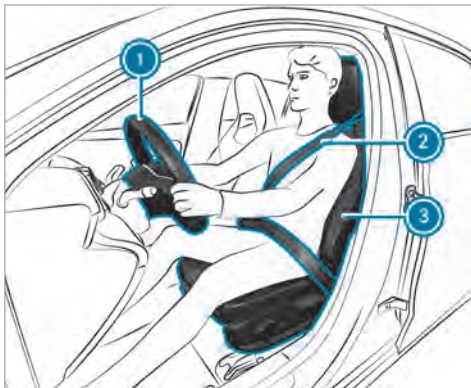
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt .

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (without Seat Comfort Package)

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

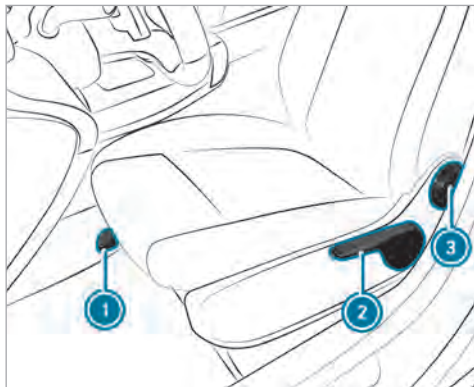
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ Lift lever ① and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ② until the desired position has been reached.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically (with Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

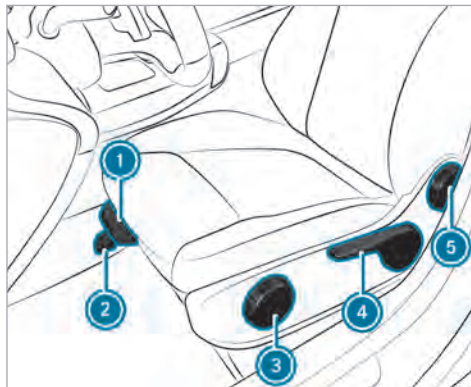
- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position

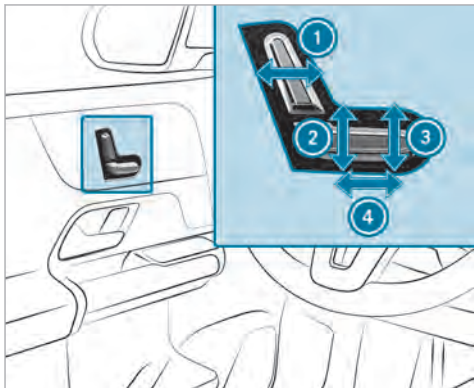


- ▶ Lift lever ② and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length (driver's seat only):** lift lever ① and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** turn handwheel ③ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** push or pull lever ④ until the desired position has been reached.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** turn handwheel ⑤ forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

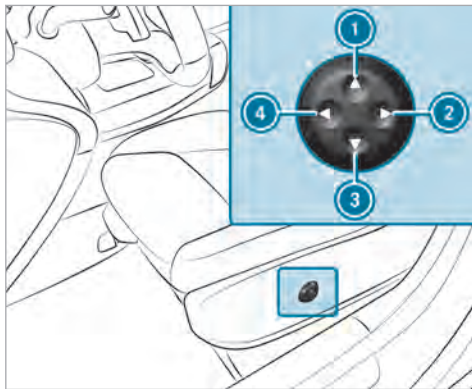
You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 115).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

▶ Use buttons ① to ④ to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Adjusting rear seats mechanically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The seat and seat backrest can fold forwards. There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system will no longer be properly supported or positioned and will no longer fulfil its function as intended.

- The seat backrest will not be able restrain objects or goods in the load compartment.

Always ensure that the seat and seat backrest are engaged, in particular:

- Before persons travel in the vehicle while sitting on a seat with the easy entry and exit feature
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the easy entry and exit feature has been used
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from adjusting the rear seats while driving

You or other vehicle occupants could become trapped and thereby injured.

- ▶ Adjust the rear seats before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the rear seats

When adjusting the fore-and-aft position, the rear seats and/or the object can be damaged.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

This function is available only for vehicles with a movable rear bench seat.

The components of the rear bench seat can be moved. You can move the right-hand and left-hand parts together with the centre part independently of each other.



- ▶ Lift release handle ① and slide the corresponding part of the bench seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Head restraints

■ Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

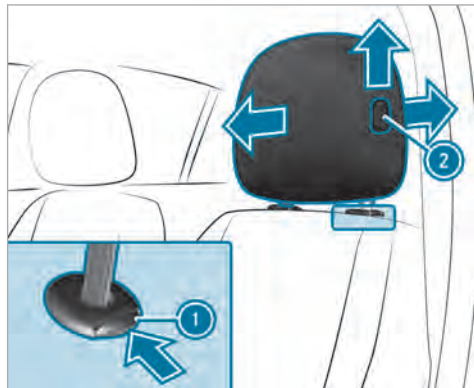
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

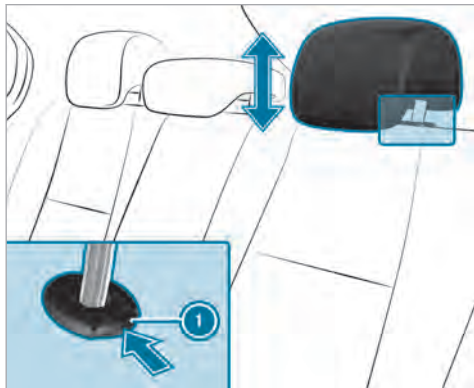
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** press release knob ② and pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob ② and push the head restraint backwards.

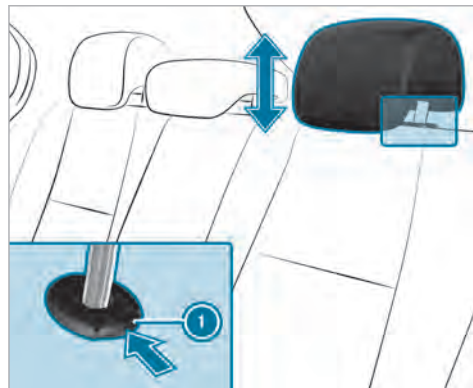
■ Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

■ Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 119).
- ▶ Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- ▶ Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ▶▶ **Comfort** ▶▶ **Seat**

Adjusting the air cushions

- ▶ In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for **Lumbar** or **Side bolsters**.

Setting the seat heating balance

- ▶ Select **Heating settings**.
- ▶ Select **Seat heating balance**.
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Seat
>> Position seat automatically

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- ▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select **cm** or **ft/in**.
- ▶ Set the size using the scale.
- ▶ Select **Start positioning**.

The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

- ❗ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles .
- ❗ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or

comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.

The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Seat

- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to

react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

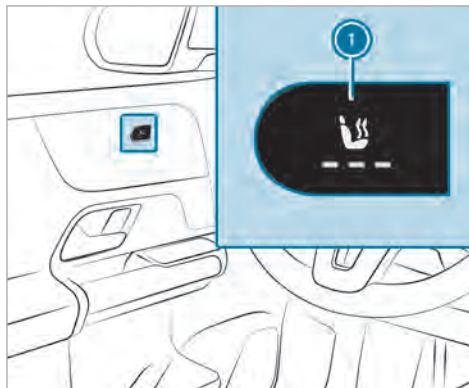
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ❶ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

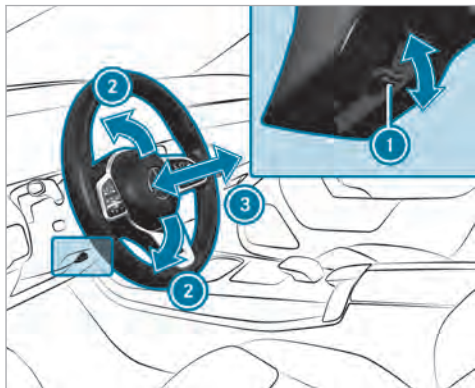
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

! **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Unlocking



- ▶ Fold release lever ① down as far as it will go.

- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.

Locking

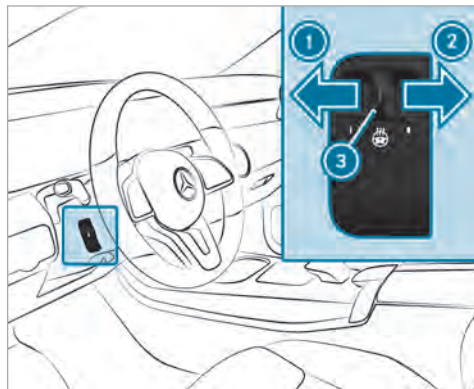
- ▶ Fold release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heating can be switched on and off using a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Push the switch into position ① or ②. If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Linking the steering wheel heater to the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Comfort » Seat
» Heating settings

- Tap on **Additional steering wheel heater**.
The steering wheel heater will be linked to the seat heating.

When the function has been activated, the steering wheel heater will automatically be activated and deactivated when you switch the seat heating on and off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no-one has any body parts in the range of movement of the seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the driver's seat will move backwards and the backrest will be moved to a steeper position when:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

- ❗ The driver's seat will then move backwards only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.
The seat backrest will then move forwards only if it is not already at the front of the backrest adjustment range.

The driver's seat will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- You save the seat settings via the memory function.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 110).

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Vehicle
➔ Easy entry and exit feature

▶ Select **Steering wheel and seat, Steering wheel only** or **Off**.

- ❗ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically.

Memory function

Memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one

has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.

⚠ WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

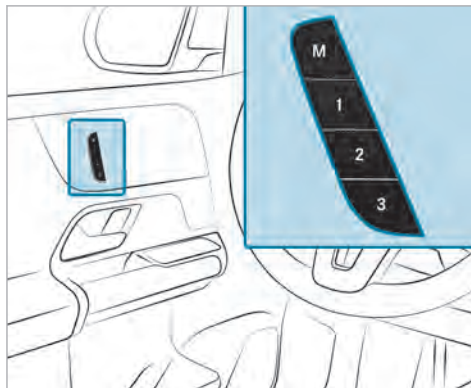
You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat
- Seat contour

- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.

- ▶ Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

- ▶ **To call up:** press and briefly hold one of preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3**. After releasing the button, all systems are moved into the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on protection provided by the airbag .

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff: objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on

the function of the automatic front -passenger air-bag shutoff (→ page 44).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear seat armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ The rear seat armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk

of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
 - children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
 - ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
 - ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the permissible axle loads of the vehicle (including load and occupants).
information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 406).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always use the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly.

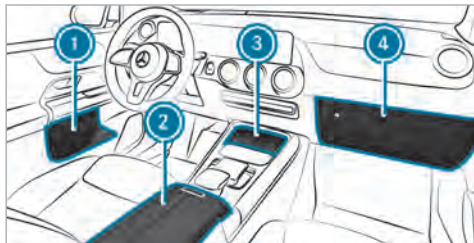
Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
 - When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs **E** and **C**. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 181).
- i** For more information on stowage compartments and stowage areas, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

■ Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
- ④ Glove compartment

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

■ Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to pro-

tect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the backrest back into place.

Requirements:

- The area into which the seat backrest is folded is clear.
- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

- The armrest on the second row of seats is folded back and the cup holders are empty.

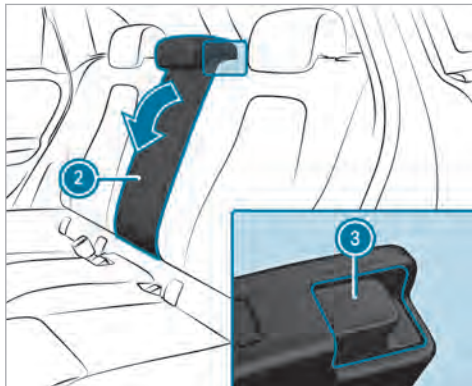
Folding the left and right seat backrests forwards

You can fold the centre and outer seat backrests forwards.



- ▶ If necessary, fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 109).
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.

Folding the centre seat backrest forwards



- ▶ Pull release catch ③ for seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- Fold corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator ② or ③ will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the centre seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, red

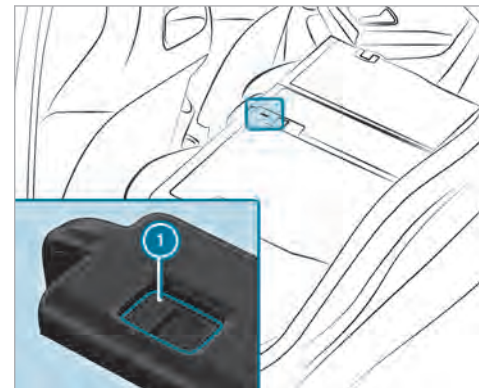
lock verification indicator ③ will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not folded down.

■ Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

Requirements

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the centre seat backrest. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch ① upwards or downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident because the rear bench seat and the seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

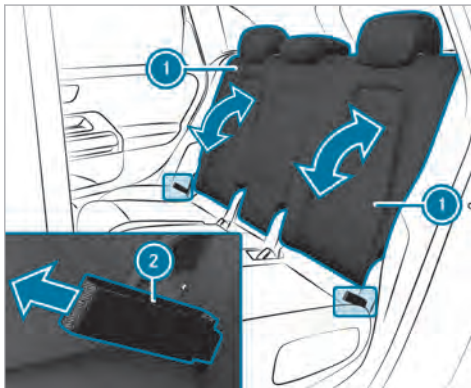
► Before each journey, make sure that the rear bench seat and seat backrest are fully engaged as described.

For vehicles with longitudinally adjustable rear seats, you can also adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.

! NOTE Damage to the release loops due to the attachment of objects

The release loops of the seat backrests in the rear may be damaged due to the attachment of objects.

► Only attach objects to the tie-down eyes.



- Pull right or left release loop ② forwards in the direction of the arrow. Corresponding seat backrest ① will be unlocked.
- Move seat backrest ① to the desired angle.
- Let go of release loop ②.
- Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Vehicles without a movable rear bench seat: if a seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

Vehicles with a movable rear bench seat: if the centre seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible. The outer seat backrests lock automatically when they are not folded down.

Load compartment cover

■ Installing and removing the load compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

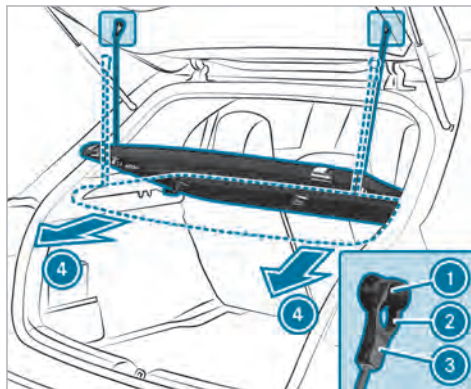
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

Requirements

- Do not load the load compartment cover with more than 2.5 kg.

Removing

- ⓘ Please note that the load compartment cover must not be pushed further upwards when the tailgate is open.



- ▶ Pull hanger ③ on the tailgate upwards out of eyelet ① and unhook it.
- ▶ Swivel the load compartment cover downwards and pull it evenly out of the guide rails

on the right and left in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting

- ▶ Place the load compartment cover on the guide rails on the left and right.
 - ▶ Slide the load compartment cover forwards evenly in the guide rails on the right and left with both hands until it engages.
 - ▶ Swivel the load compartment cover upwards and hook hanger ③ through eyelet ②.
 - ▶ Pull hanger ③ downwards into eyelet ① until it engages.
- ⓘ Please ensure that the load compartment cover is lying flat on the guide rails on the right and left when the tailgate is closed.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

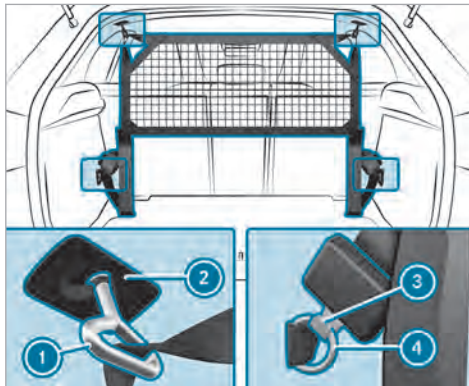
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

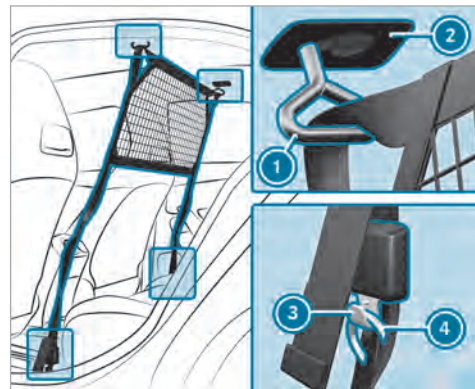
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement

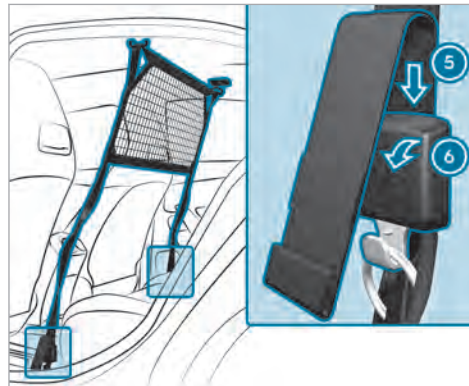


Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

- ▶ Hook partition net ① into holders ② on the left and right on the roof lining.
- ▶ Without load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ③ point backwards.

- ▶ With load compartment enlargement: attach hooks ③ to tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right in such a way that hooks ③ point to the door.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps at the same time until the partitioning net ① is tight and the top edge of partitioning net ① is horizontal.

Removing

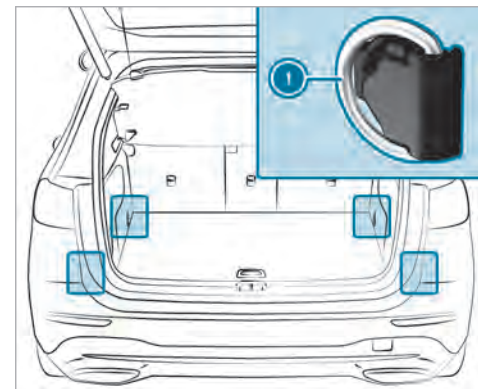


- ▶ Turn the buckle of the lashing strap in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- ▶ Slide the loose end of lashing strap into the buckle in the direction of arrow ⑤ until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.

- ▶ Remove partitioning net ① from brackets ② on the roof lining on the left and right.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 115).



- ① Tie-down eyes (vehicles with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat)

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

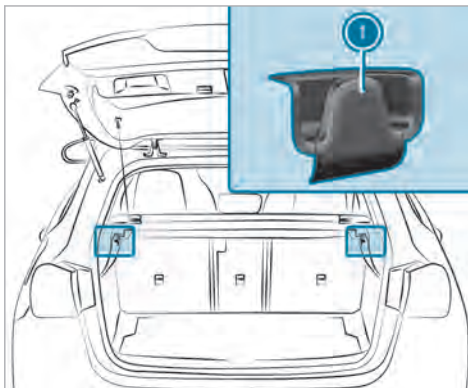
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 115).

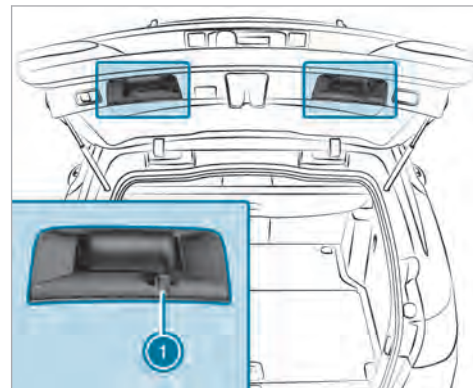
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 115).



① Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Attaching the luggage net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

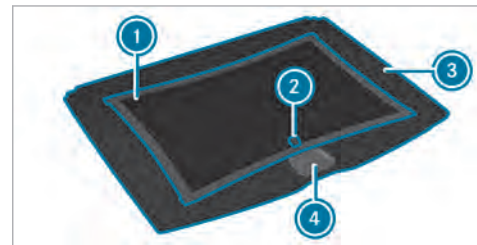
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

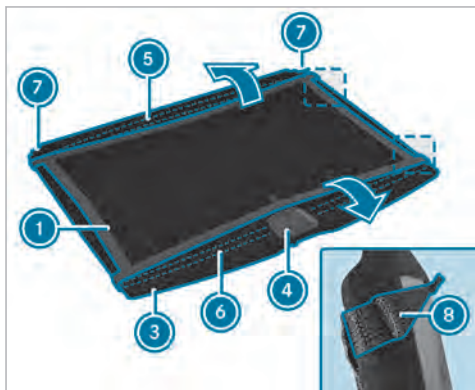
If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

- ▶ Lift the load compartment floor upwards using the handle, remove it from the load compartment and put it down on a clean surface.



- ▶ Align luggage net (1) on load compartment floor (3) so that strap (2) is positioned at handle (4) and points upwards.



- ▶ Pull rubber sections ⑤ and ⑥ over load compartment floor ③ as shown.
- ▶ Align luggage net ① so that
 - rubber section ⑤ runs underneath recesses ⑦ and beads ⑧ on the left and right are placed on the lower edge of load compartment floor ③.
 - rubber section ⑥ runs above handle ④ and beads ⑧ on the left and right are

placed on the lower edge of load compartment floor ③.

- ① Ensure that the luggage net does not block the locking mechanism of the load compartment floor.
- ▶ Close the load compartment floor.

Adjusting the load compartment floor

To adjust the height

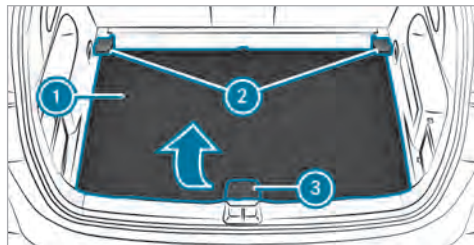
! **NOTE** Damage to the load compartment floor due to loading in the upper position with the mounting bracket removed.

The load compartment floor may be damaged if it is loaded in the upper position and the mounting bracket has been removed.

- ▶ Make sure that the load compartment floor is not loaded in the upper position when the mounting bracket is removed.

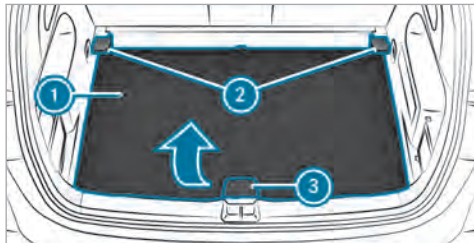
The load compartment can be made larger or smaller depending on requirements. To this end, you can lock the load compartment floor at two

different heights. The higher position provides a flat surface when the rear seat backrests are folded forward. Furthermore, you can remove a mounting bracket at the rear to create additional space lengthways.



- ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle ③ and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Insert load compartment floor ① into rear fixtures ②.
- ▶ Fold load compartment floor ① down.

Adjusting the length



- ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle ③ and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Insert load compartment floor ① into rear fixtures ②.
- ▶ Fold load compartment floor ① down.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the tailgate can be fully

opened when the roof luggage rack is fitted.

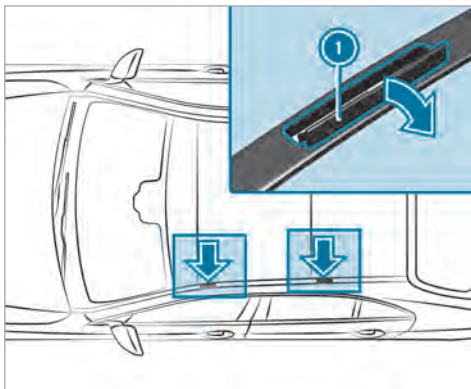
- ▶ Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

! **NOTE** Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ When a roof luggage rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama sliding sunroof may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



! **NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- ▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- ▶ Carefully fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ①.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- ▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

12 V socket in the stowage compartment with cover: if you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

USB port in the rear passenger compartment

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the

number of USB ports in the rear centre console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB port using a suitable charging cable.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

The following notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone must be observed:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone.

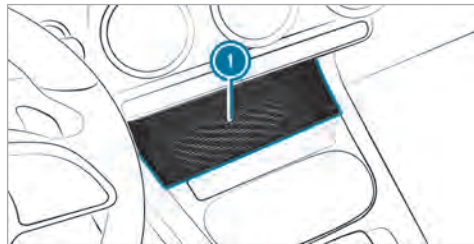
Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Charging a mobile phone wirelessly

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com>.



- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of the marked surface on mat ❶ as possible with the display facing upwards.

When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the central display.

- ❶ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Stowage compartment without cover

Make sure the mobile phone is properly stored and secured to prevent it from falling out while you are driving.



- ▶ To secure the mobile phone: swing lever ❷ out.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

- ▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

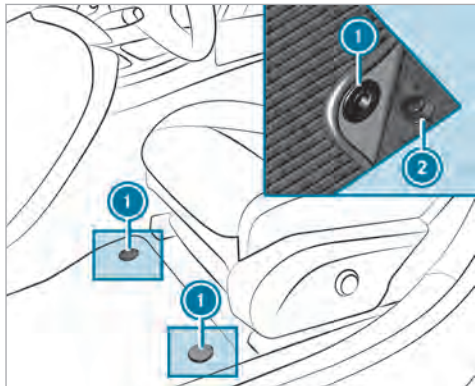
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Fitting floor mats



- ▶ Remove the floor mat.

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ Pull the floor mat off holders ②.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

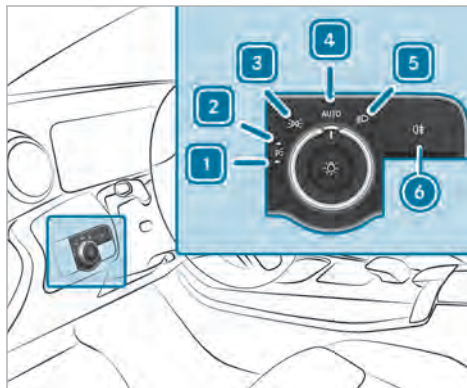
It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1  Left-hand parking lights
- 2  Right-hand parking lights
- 3  Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4  Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5  Low beam/high beam
- 6  Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the  indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the  low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 143).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

Requirements:

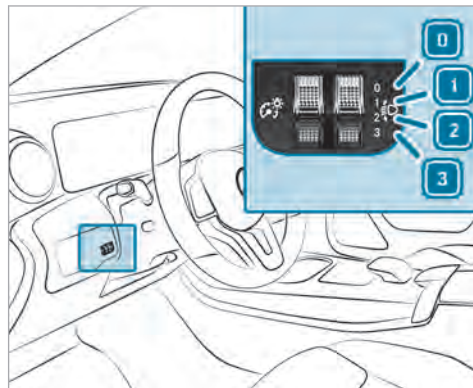
- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Regulating headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

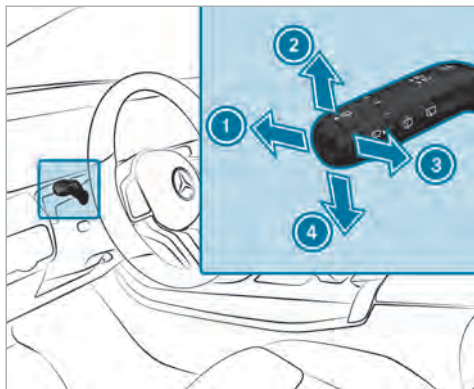
The headlamp range adjuster allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps in relation to the vehicle's load condition.



- 0 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
- 1 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
- 2 Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment laden
- 3 Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised

- ▶ Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the position that corresponds to the load condition of your vehicle.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right

- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

Switching off high beam

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

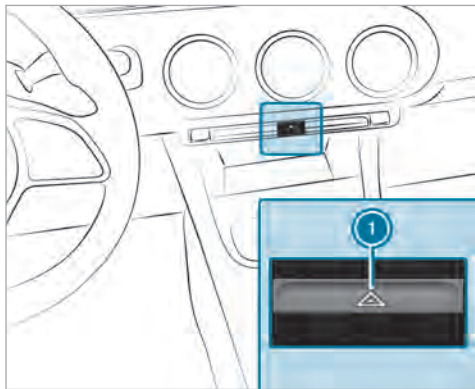
Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is braked heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

■ Function of the dynamic low beam

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

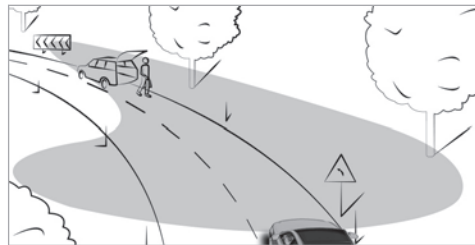
The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 138)
- Cornering light (→ page 139)
- Motorway mode (→ page 139)
- City lighting (→ page 139)

System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

■ Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the high beam is switched on.

■ Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

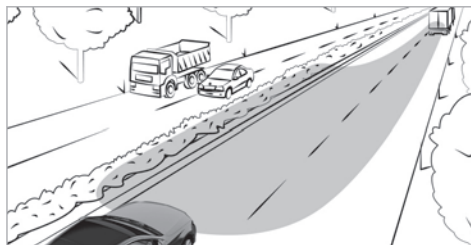
The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

■ Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function is not active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h

■ The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

■ Activating or deactivating dynamic low beam

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Lights
>> DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate **Dynamic low beam**.

Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

- ① The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

❗ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 22).

▶ Select **Supporting projections**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch **Projection for greeting/farewell** on or off.

If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the **Digital Rain** and **Star Wave** sequences.

❗ More information on locator lighting (→ page 143)

More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 143)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

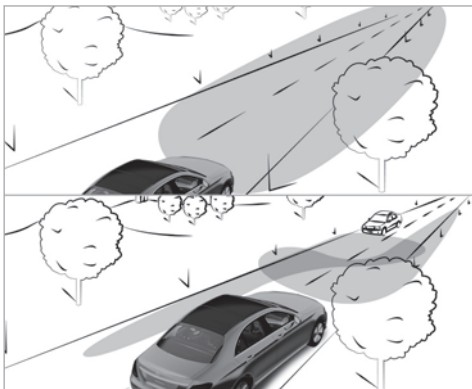
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

❗ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is an on-demand feature (→ page 22).



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
 - If other road users are detected
 - If street lighting is sufficient
- i** The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
 - ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
- If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them.

The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The high beam will switch off automatically.
- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.

i The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Lights
- ▶ DIGITAL LIGHT ▶ Low beam
- ▶ Select **Right-side traffic**, **Left-side traffic** or **Automatic**.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Lights
- ▶ Interior/exterior lighting
- ▶ Exterior lighting delayed switch off
- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

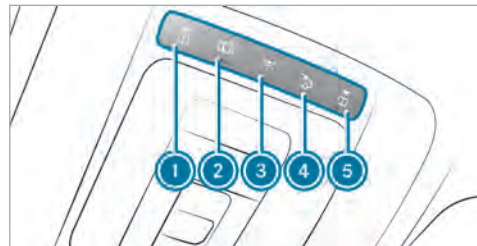
- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Lights
- ▶ Interior/exterior lighting
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Locator lighting**.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

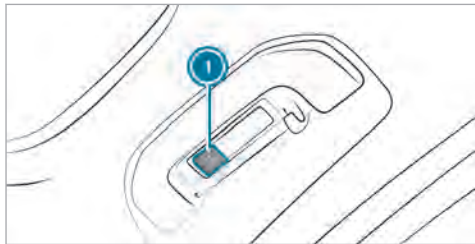
Front overhead control panel



- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ① - ⑤ accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



①  Rear reading lamp

▶ To switch on or off: press the ① button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➡  ▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Ambient light

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Monochrome** or **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.
- ① Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Switch off **Link zones**.
The **Direct**, **Indirect** and **Accents** zones can be set separately.

Activating effects

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects switched on.

The warning assistance effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on in the Driving Assistance menu.

- ▶ Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.

- ① Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

- ▶ Select **Effects**.
- ▶ Activate the desired effect.

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects are available.

Operating feedback effects

- **Climate**: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- **Greeting**: When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

Multi-colour animation

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Lights

» Interior/exterior lighting

» Interior lighting delayed switch off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Interior lighting delayed switch off**.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Changing bulbs (only for vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Notes on changing bulbs

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plugs can become very hot during operation.

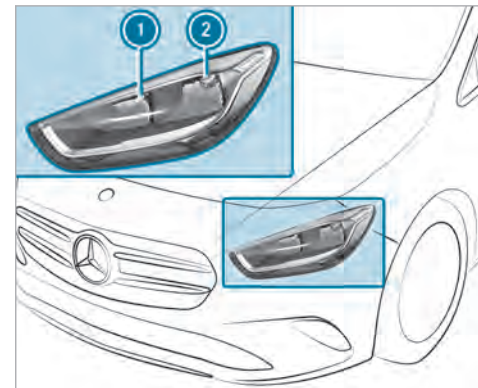
When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

▶ Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulb.

- Do not use an illuminant if it has been dropped or if its glass has been scratched. The illuminant may otherwise explode.
- Do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- Protect illuminants from moisture and do not allow them to come into contact with liquids.

Overview of the bulbs to be changed

Halogen headlamps



① High beam: H7 55 W bulb

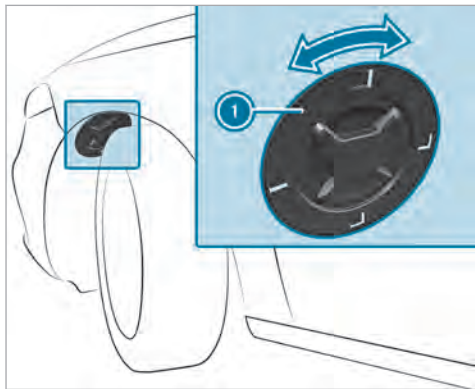
② Low beam: H7 55 W bulb

Changing the front bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.

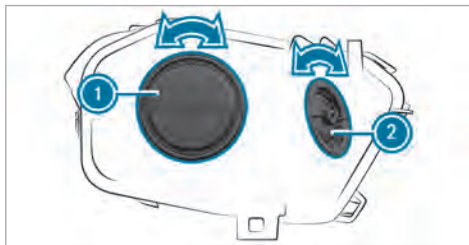


- ▶ **To remove:** turn cover ❶ to the left and remove it from the wheel arch liner.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ❶ into the wheel arch liner and turn it to the right until it engages.

Replacing illuminants in the halogen headlamp

Requirements:

- **Low beam:** an H7 55 W illuminant is available.
- **High beam:** an H7 55 W illuminant is available.



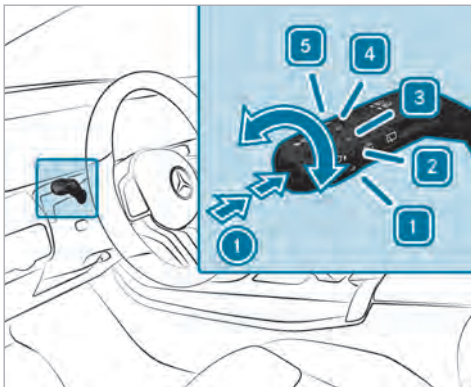
- ❶ Low beam housing cover
- ❷ High beam housing cover

- ▶ Switch the lighting system off.

- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 146).
- ▶ Turn the relevant housing cover anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the illuminant out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new illuminant into the socket such that the entire base of the illuminant is resting on the bottom of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Position the housing cover and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (→ page 146).

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 ... Automatic wiping, normal
- 3 Automatic wiping, frequent

- 4 — Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 = Continuous wiping, fast

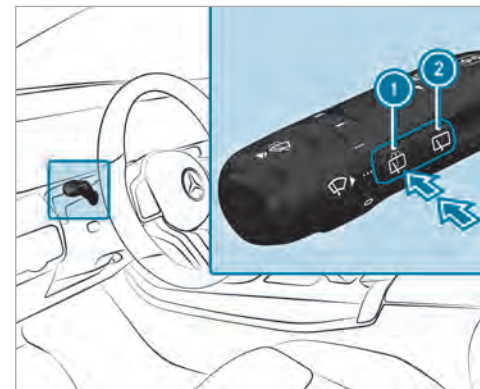
► Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

► **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

-  Single wipe
-  Wipes with washer fluid

① Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 348).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- ①  Single wipe/washing
- ②  Intermittent wiping

► **Single wipe:** press button ① as far as the point of resistance.

► **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **Switching intermittent wiping on/off:** press button ②. The  symbol will appear on the driver's display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

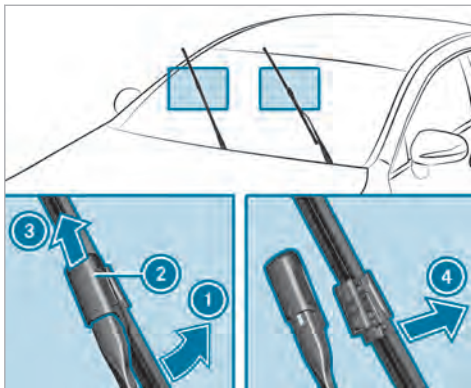
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.

- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 147). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

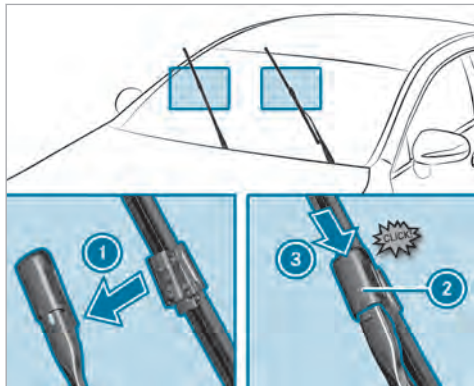
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

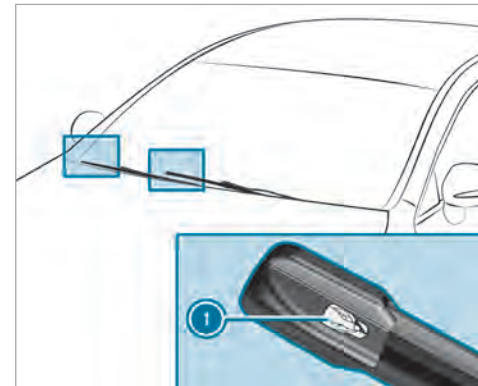
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
 - ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 - ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 147). The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ① Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ① The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

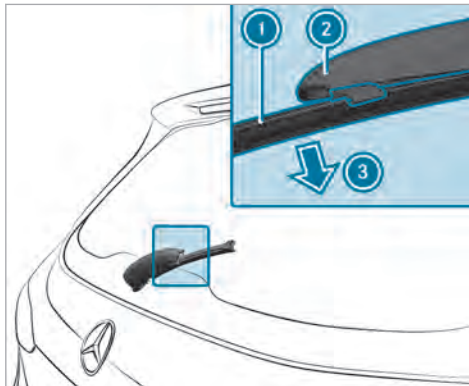
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

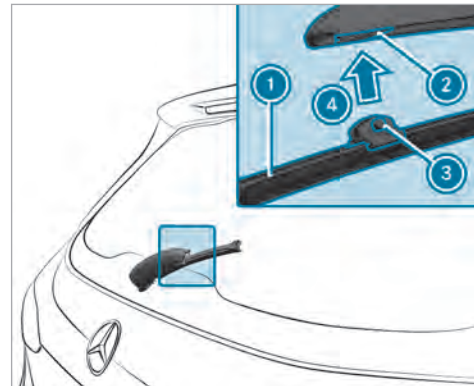
- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

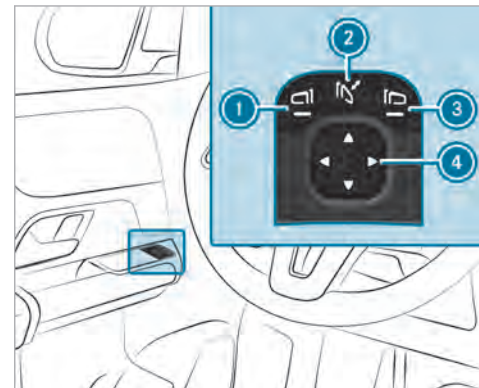
You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.



- ▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button ②.
- ▶ **To set:** press button ① or ③ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Use button ④ to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

- ❗ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ②.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

When light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror, the inside rearview mirror automatically dims.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

- the parking position is stored (→ page 153).

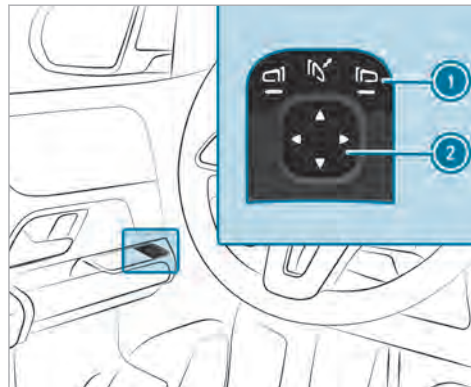
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

Calling up

- ▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Vehicle

>> Open/close

- ▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic mirror fold-in.

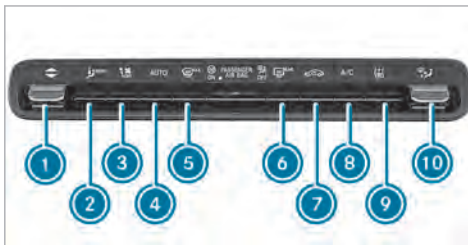
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

For the air-conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and air filtration to function correctly, an interior air filter must always be used. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



THERMATIC air conditioning control panel with stationary heater (example)

- ① Sets the temperature on the driver's side
- ② Vehicles with THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC operating unit with stationary heater: calls up the air conditioning menu
Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC operating unit without stationary heater: sets the air distribution
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 155)

- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 156)
- ⑧ Vehicles with THERMATIC operating unit (with/without stationary heater):
 switches A/C function on/off (→ page 155)
Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC operating unit (with/without stationary heater): switches A/C function on/off (→ page 155)
Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 156)
- ⑨ Vehicles with THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC operating unit with stationary heater: switches stationary heater on/off (→ page 160)
Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC operating unit without stationary heater: **SYNC** switches synchronisation on/off (→ page 156)
Plug-in hybrid with THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC operating unit: switches "Immediate pre-entry climate control" on/off (→ page 159)

- ⑩ Vehicles with THERMATIC operating unit (with/without stationary heater):  sets the air distribution
Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC operating unit (with/without stationary heater):  adjusts temperature on front passenger side
- ① Residual heat can be used only in vehicles with a diesel engine or vehicles with a stationary heater in combination with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on/off using the air conditioning control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Press the  /  button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ First row of seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- ▶ Select **A/C** (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press button .

- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

In automatic mode, you can choose between five different air quantities using the  button. Automatic mode is retained.

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu

- ▶ Select **First row of seats** or **Second row of seats**.
- ▶ To set the air distribution: select ,  or .

► Set the airflow.

- ❗ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the  climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning control panel

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution settings for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

► Press the **SYNC** button.

The synchronisation function will be deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

➞ **Climate menu** ➞ **First row of seats**

The synchronisation function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

► Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the **AUTO** button.
- If the windows remain misted up: press the  button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.

► Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

- ❗ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.
- ❗ Residual heat can be used only in vehicles with a diesel engine or vehicles with a stationary heater in combination with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approx-

imately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

► **To switch on:** press the  button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

Pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

■ Function of pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Before entering the vehicle, the driver's side or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

When pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

When pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating

- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

■ Setting pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↪ Climate menu ➤➤ Pre-entry climate ctrl

► Activate or deactivate the function.

Selecting seats

► Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control, such as seat heating, will be performed for the selected seats.

If pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar of the media display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

■ Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control via the key (plug-in hybrid)

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

► **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than twice when the vehicle is switched off.

► **To switch off:** push the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating

Pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

■ Function of pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.

- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

For cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

For heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

■ Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞ Climate menu ➞ Pre-entry climate ctrl

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

Setting the repeat days

- ▶ Select **Edit departure time** .
- ▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding weekdays on which this departure time is to apply.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

Selecting seats

- ▶ Select **Driver**, **Passenger**, **Rear left** or **Rear right**.
Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

■ Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time (plug-in hybrid)

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 158).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating

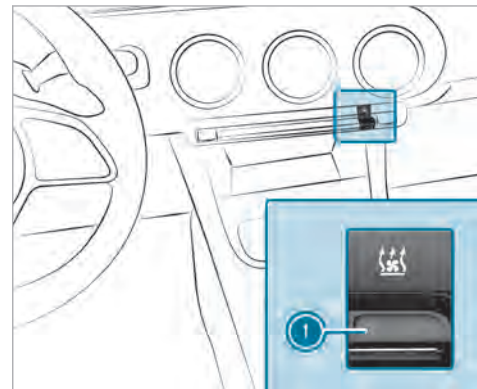
Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.



The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been preselected.

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the  button.

- ▶ Press button ❶ .
The red or blue indicator lamp on button ❶ will light up or go out.

Stationary heater/ventilation

■ Stationary heater/ventilation function

- ❶ The following function is equipment-dependent.
- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
 - The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.
 - If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode will automatically switch to heating mode or heating mode will automatically switch to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right front wheel.

■ Switching the stationary heater/ventilation on/off via the operating unit

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
- hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

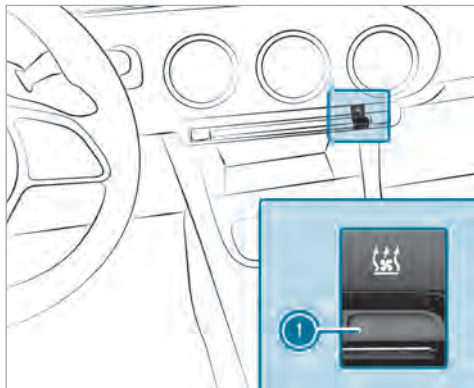
❗ NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements

- The fuel tank is at least $\frac{1}{4}$ full.



- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the button.
- ▶ Press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp on button ① will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater/ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

■ Setting the stationary heater/ventilation via the multimedia system

Requirements

- The vehicle is fitted with the stationary heater equipment.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate menu → Stationary heater

Selecting the departure time

- ▶ Select **Time A**, **Time B** or **Time C**.

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Select **Time A**, **Time B** or **Time C**.
- ▶ Select the pen beside the time.
- ▶ Set a time.

Air vents

■ Adjusting the front air vents

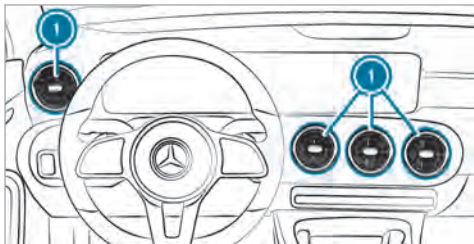
⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

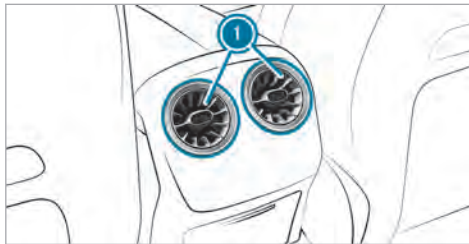
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 348).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

■ Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on plug-in hybrids

Notes on plug-in hybrid operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

The hybrid system combines a combustion engine with an electric motor.

Characteristics when the vehicle is at a standstill:

- The combustion engine is generally switched off.
- Idle speed occurs only in certain instances.

Characteristics when the vehicle is started:

- If the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, the vehicle can be started with the electric drive system without the combustion engine (noiseless start).
- If the high-voltage battery for the electric drive system is not sufficiently charged or the vehicle conditions for a silent start are not met,

the vehicle will start with the combustion engine.

- ① Depending on the system, it may happen that even though the high-voltage battery is charged, electric mode has restricted or no availability. Once the combustion engine has been operated for long enough and ambient conditions permit, electric mode is again available without restriction.
- ① To start the combustion engine, the high-voltage battery can be used as a starter battery.

Characteristics with moderate power output requests:

- The combustion engine is switched off as often as possible during the journey.
- The vehicle can, depending on the drive program selected and the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, be accelerated electrically up to a speed of approximately 140 km/h.

Characteristics with high power output requests:

- The electric motor supports the combustion engine (boost effect), e.g. when you pull away or accelerate.
- The high-voltage battery is discharging.

Characteristics when the accelerator pedal is released during the journey:

- The electric motor will be operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking.
- The high-voltage battery is charging.

Notes on electric mode:

- Vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise when stationary and when being driven than vehicles with combustion engines.
- When you are driving in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly lower noise generated. For this reason, the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic

vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety device is prescribed by law.

The external noise of the sound generator is perceptible in the vehicle interior at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

- If not all of the vehicle conditions for electric mode are met, then the combustion engine is switched on.
- Performance restrictions in electric mode are possible as a result of the operating temperature of the high-voltage battery and drive system, the ambient temperature and aging of the high-voltage battery.
- In electric mode, the maximum power is not permanently available and may drop to continuous output.

Notes on the acoustic vehicle alerting system:

- The sound generator generates speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions at a speed of up to around 30 km/h when the vehicle is driving both forwards and in reverse.

- This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- When you drive at speeds above 20 km/h the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off.
- The sound generator will be off when the vehicle is stationary.

■ Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the vehicle underbody, components of the high-voltage electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

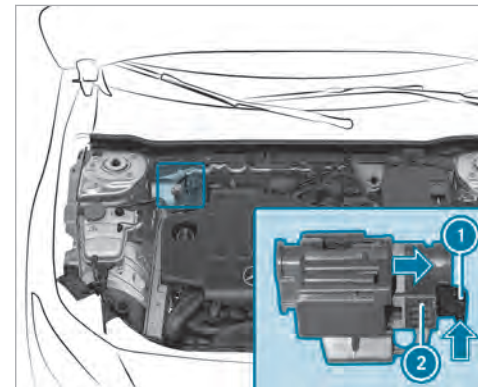
- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

Requirements

Only disconnect the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually in the following situations:

- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the driver's display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

Operating the high-voltage disconnect device



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (see the vehicle Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

- ▶ Press release tab ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the hybrid drive system (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

! WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

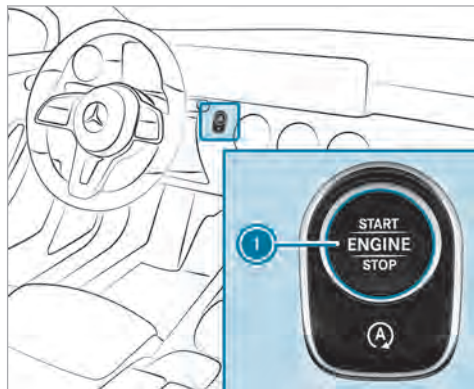
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once. You can, for example, switch on the wind-screen wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ❶ twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ❶ once.

Starting the vehicle

▶ Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an

enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ❶ once.
- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle is started.

- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ❶ once.

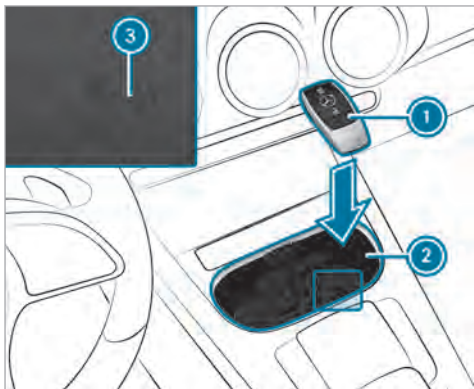
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 167).

- ❶ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ❶ for about three seconds or press button ❶ three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 170).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

▶ Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space** See **Owner's Manual** message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency mode.



Marked space (example with cup holder without cover)

- ▶ Open the cover of marked space (2) if necessary.
- ▶ Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- ▶ Remove key (1) from the key ring.

- ▶ Place key (1) on symbol (3) in marked space (2).
The vehicle will start after a short time.
- ▶ If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located on symbol (3) in marked space (2) during the entire journey.
- ▶ Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the vehicle is started.
- ❶ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

■ Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

■ Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- ▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements

- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- ▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the smartphone app
- By pressing the  or  button on the key

i Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.
or
- ▶ Unlock the doors.
or
- ▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1500 km:

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- No faster than 140 km/h.
- Drive the vehicle in drive mode **C** or **E**.
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle

has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.

- Brake pads, brake disks and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

i Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the

bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 115).

- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tyre ruts
- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

i Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 381).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking speed at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment.

- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO start/stop function

■ ECO start/stop function

i Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status display on the driver's display concerning this.

i **Plug-in hybrid:** this function is not available.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.

- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you starts up again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

i If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position **P**, the engine can be switched off despite an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.

- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
 - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
 - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver's display:

- The  symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The  symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the  symbol nor the  symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.

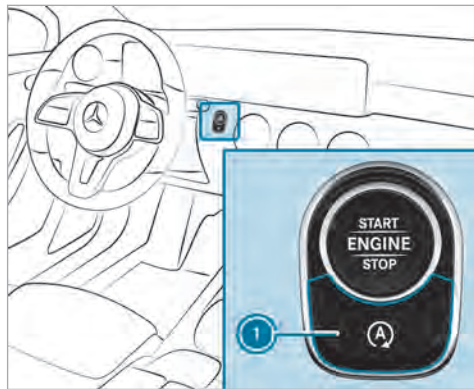
- The  symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



- ▶ Press the  button. A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

-   will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

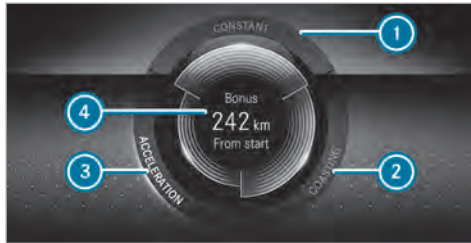
ECO display function

i Depending on the model and equipment, your vehicle has one of the following ECO displays.

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration



The lettering in the segment will light up brightly, the outer edge will light up and the segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Steady speed
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Moderate acceleration

The lettering in the segment will be grey, the outer edge will be dark and the segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

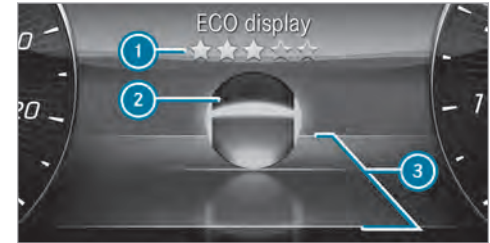
- ① Fluctuations in speed
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Sporty acceleration

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three segments will fill up completely at the same time
- The edges around all three segments will light up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the

centre of display ④. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylised road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ❶. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

- ❶ You can call up the **ECO display** function via the **Classic** menu (→ page 288).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

For plug-in hybrids, note the ECO Assist information (→ page 178).

- ❶ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs **E** and **C**.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



- ❶ "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
❷ Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or vehicle in front is detected that requires an adjustment of your driving style for improved efficiency, symbol ❷ and the  symbol are displayed in grey.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in over-

run mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events ❷ depending on the vehicle's equipment:

-  Roundabout
-  T-junction
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

- ❗ In drive program , ECO Assist reacts only to the route event "vehicle in front" without displaying the route event  or recommendation .

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.

- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Recuperative brake system (plug-in hybrid)

■ Function of the recuperative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to

charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion and in transmission position , recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving conditions. Decelerating to a standstill is not possible. Also brake with the service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving conditions and keep a sufficient distance.

The recuperative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting
- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

- ❗ If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.

System limits

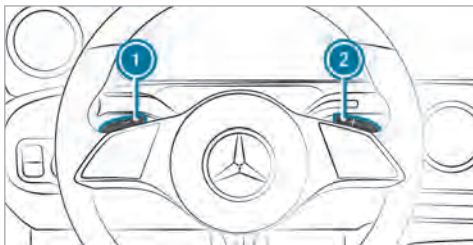
The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system.

Manually setting recuperative deceleration

- ❗ You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to adjust the intensity of recuperation in drive programs **H**, **B** and **EL**.



The following recuperation levels are available:

- **D AUTO** Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 178)
- **D +** No recuperation: the vehicle rolls freely
- **D** Normal recuperation
- **D -** Increased recuperation: strong deceleration in overrun mode, e.g. for driving on downhill gradients

Standard setting:

- **D AUTO**: if the ECO Assist function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 180).
- **D**: if the ECO Assist function is deactivated in the multimedia system.

- ❗ **D AUTO** is only available if the ECO Assist function is activated in the multimedia system and if the function of the radar sensors is not impaired. Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 221).

- ▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle ①.
- ▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **Standard setting:** pull and hold gearshift paddle ① or ②, or engage transmission position **D** again.

- ❗ When the vehicle is started again, the standard setting is also set.

The driver's display shows the currently selected recuperation level next to the transmission position display.

ECO Assist (plug-in hybrid)

ECO Assist function

- ❗ The following function depends on the equipment and the country.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- The function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 180).
- The **D** **AUTO** recuperation level is selected (→ page 178).
- Manual gearshifting **M** is not activated.
- Drive program **S** is not selected.



- ① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
- ② Route event ahead

If a route event that can be dealt with more efficiently by adjusting your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol ② and the  symbol will be displayed in grey.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the  symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you end ECO Assist's control. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events ② depending on the vehicle's equipment:

-  Roundabout
-  S-bend
-  Sharp bend
-  T-junction
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

■ Activating and deactivating ECO Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance

» Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the route-based operating-mode strategy (plug-in hybrid)

 The following function is country-dependent and available only in conjunction with an integrated navigation system.

The route-based operating-mode strategy is active under the following conditions:

- Drive program  is selected .
- The "route based" option (→ page 183) is selected for drive program  in the **DYNAMIC SELECT** menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient.

If the function is active, data on the further course of the route is evaluated. This includes e.g. road type, speed limitations and altitude data.

The hybrid system then adapts the operating strategy to the further course of the route:

- Use of electrical energy and the combustion engine is adapted.

- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is controlled accordingly.
- Electrical energy is reserved especially for electric mode, e.g. urban route sections or areas with low emission zones.
- The vehicle automatically selects the operating mode.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT button

- i** Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change between the following drive programs:

The drive program selected will appear on the driver's display.

I* Individual

- Individual settings (→ page 183)
- Individual settings (plug-in hybrid) (→ page 183)

S Sport

- Maximum output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Driving with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
- Deactivation of the combustion engine when stationary (plug-in hybrid)
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

H Hybrid (plug-in hybrid)

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- Full development of all intelligent hybrid functions
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode

- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the distance

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

EL Electric (plug-in hybrid)

- Electric mode – driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 140 km/h
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode
- Adaptation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for electric mode
- Depending on the equipment, the maximum set speed for cruise control, the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can be limited to the maximum speed possible in electric mode
- Activation of the combustion engine via the point of resistance of the accelerator pedal (kickdown)

B Hold battery (plug-in hybrid)

- Prioritises maintaining the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, e.g. for subsequent journeys in inner-city/low-emission zones
- The selection of the appropriate drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the distance
- Adjustable recuperation in overrun mode

E Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

i Depending on the situation, cylinders can be briefly deactivated in the **E** and **C** drive programs, depending on the engine.

i The ESP® settings in the drive programs **E** and **C** are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Plug-in hybrid: This also applies for drive programs **H**, **EL** and **B**.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive
 - Engine and transmission management
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment:** suspension
- Steering

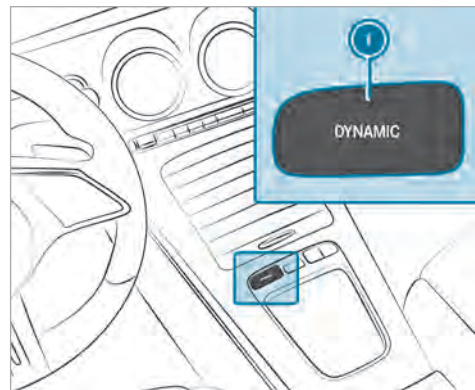
Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the  symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- Drive program **S** Sport

Selecting a drive program

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button **1** repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver's display.

or

- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button  and select the drive program in the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Ask when starting](#).
- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active

drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

- ① The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS (plug-in hybrid and electric vehicles)

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Setting the H drive program

- ▶ Select [Hybrid](#).
- ▶ Select [Route-based](#) or [Standard](#).
If route guidance is active and the [Route-based](#) option has been activated, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently over the entire route. In built-up areas, electric mode is preferred, while on the motorway the combustion engine is used.

With the [Standard](#) option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program ( [Electric](#) or  [Hybrid](#)). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted and the vehicle is then driven by the combustion engine.

Switching the reset display on/off

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Ask when starting](#).
- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

- ❶ The prompt only appears if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: if the  drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another drive program was active, then the  drive program is set automatically.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the  drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Engine**.
The engine data is displayed.
- ❶ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.

The  warning lamp in the driver's display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

- ❶ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.
- ❶ The  warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Consumption**.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

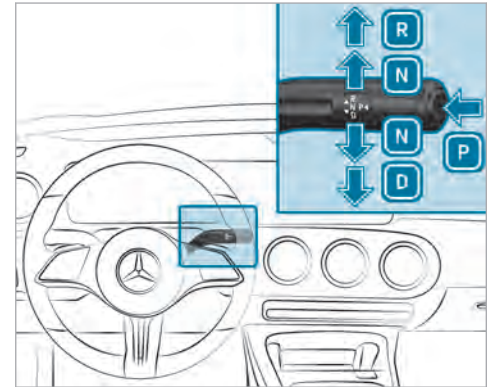
If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

- ❗ To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The **Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P** message appears in the driver's display.

- ❗ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

The park position **P** is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You press the button **P**.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 212).

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**.

When the transmission position display shows **P**, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display **P** does not appear, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ❗ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position **P** will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.

- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
 - When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
 - Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.
- i** To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.
- i** At very low outside temperatures below approximately -20 °C, it may not be possible to shift the transmission from **P** to another transmission position when the vehicle is switched off. If this is the case, change the transmission position only while the vehicle is switched on.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position **D**, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Problems with the transmission

The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

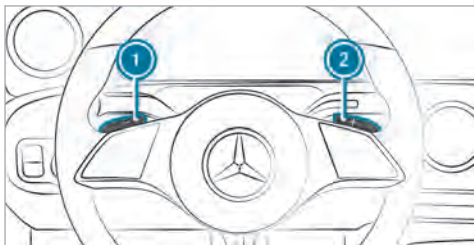
The acceleration characteristics get worse, and the transmission no longer shifts.

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Start the vehicle again.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Manual gearshifting

- i** For plug-in hybrids, observe the information regarding the regenerative brake system (→ page 177).



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position **D**, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

You have two options for manually shifting the automatic transmission:

- Temporary setting
- Permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.

Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show **M** and the current gear.

❗ How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

Manual shifting can be deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position **D** is engaged again
- Driving style

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

If you pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ①, the transmission will shift to the lowest possible gear.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

The transmission position display will show **D**.

❗ You can also activate or deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

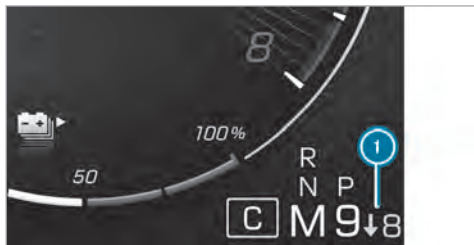
Multimedia system:

➡ ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle ➡ Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation ① appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- ▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- The transmission position display **[D]** is shown in green.
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** The combustion engine can be switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode will be activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program **[E]** is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
- There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

- ① Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program **[I*]**.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, the glide mode function will not be available.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- speed
- Operating status of the engine
- Traffic situation

- ① You can end glide mode by operating a steering wheel gearshift paddle (→ page 187).

Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather or traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

-  In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

 **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.

- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms

to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure bio-diesel or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

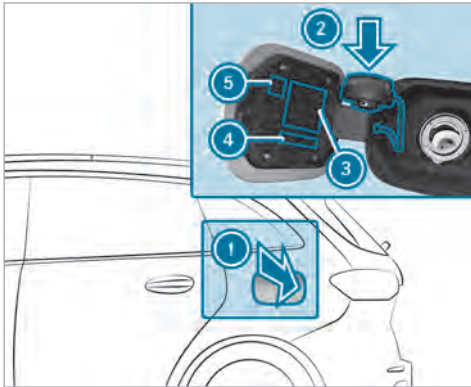
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** The fuel tank was vented before refuelling (→ page 193). This function is country-dependent.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ Fuel type
- ⑤ QR code for rescue card

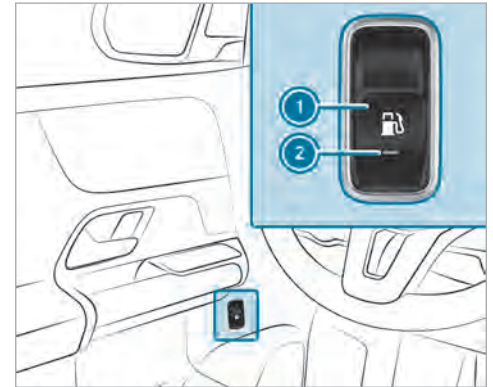
❗ **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** The fuel filler flap opens automatically after the fuel tank has been vented (→ page 193).

- ▶ Press on the rear part of fuel filler flap ①.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert fuel filler cap ② from above into bracket.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** The tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.
- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** Refuel with at least 5 litres of diesel if the fuel tank has been run dry completely.
- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** Use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot be pushed into the tank shaft.
- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

- ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)



- ▶ Pull switch ① once briefly. Indicator lamp ② will flash and the **Please wait Depressurising fuel tank** message will appear on the driver's display.

When the fuel tank is depressurised, indicator lamp  will light up continuously.

The **Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling** message will appear on the driver's display and the fuel filler flap will open automatically.

-  Depressurising the fuel tank may take several minutes.

The fuel tank can be depressurised only if the conditions described above are fulfilled. Otherwise, drive the vehicle at least 0.5 km and repeat the process.

-  In the following situations, there is a malfunction:
 - Indicator lamp  flashes initially and then goes out.
 - The yellow  engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up.

 **NOTE** Damage to the fuel filler flap when opening it

If an attempt is made to open a fuel filler flap that is not unlocked, the fuel filler flap or the opening mechanism may be damaged.

-  Only refuel when the fuel filler flap has opened automatically.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on topping up AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® can be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

- ❗ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

■ Topping up AdBlue®

❗ NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

❗ NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

The following messages appear in order in the driver's display when the AdBlue® tank requires refilling:

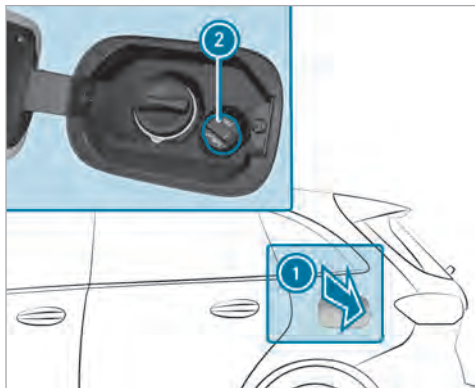
- **Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual.** The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. Refill with at least 5 l of AdBlue®.
- **Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual.** The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. Refill with at least 5 l of AdBlue®.
- **Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km.** The low AdBlue® level will lead to an output restriction from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. Refill at least the indicated amount of AdBlue®.
- **Top up AdBlue XX,X l Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss..** The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. Refill at least the indicated amount of AdBlue®. Switch on the vehicle and

wait for approximately 60 seconds. Start the vehicle.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the **Service** menu in the driver's display.

- ❗ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore differ from the calculated range.

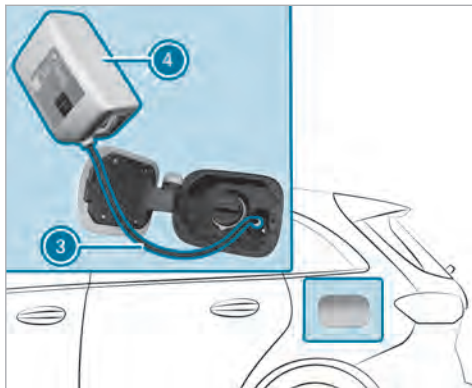
Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Press on the rear part of fuel filler flap ①.
 - ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ❗ You can also place the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Topping up AdBlue®

Mercedes-Benz recommends refilling AdBlue® at a filling pump. If no AdBlue® filling pump is available, you can also top up AdBlue® using a canister.



- ▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister ④.

- ▶ Screw the disposable hose ③ onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ④ until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Screw the disposable hose ③ onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
 - ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ④. The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.
- The AdBlue® refill canister ④ can be removed even if it has been only partially emptied.
- ▶ Unscrew and close the disposable hose ③ and AdBlue® refill canister ④ in reverse order.
 - ▶ Replace AdBlue® filler cap ② and turn it clockwise until it audibly engages.
 - ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.
 - ▶ Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- ❗ If the vehicle could not be started because the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.

- ❗ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

- ❗ **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

- ❗ **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Due to this, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors could accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- a high level of charge, especially if the vehicle is idle for a lengthy period of time
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

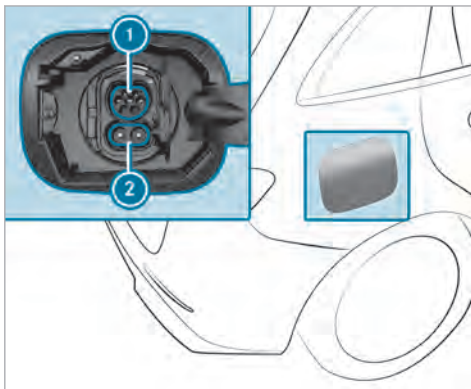
- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Only charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 25% and 30%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's charge level every six weeks (→ page 212).
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 15%.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.
- If the high-voltage battery is only used with low charge levels, fully charge the high-voltage battery every six months.

Depending on the charging version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets:

- Type 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3)
- Combo 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) and charging with direct current (mode 4)



Example: Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① AC charging port (mode 2)
- ② Socket extension for charging with direct current
- i When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current at a combo vehicle socket, both vehicle

socket connections ① and ② are used for charging.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
 - at a mains socket (mode 2)
 - at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- DC charging when stationary (vehicles with combo 2 vehicle sockets):
 - at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Extended periods without charging
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility

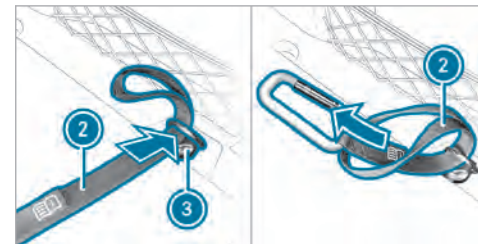
Stowing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided, and secure the charging cable bag in the boot or load compartment with the included retaining strap. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.



Example: charging cable bag in the boot/load compartment

As delivered, charging cable bag ① with retaining strap ② is located in the boot or load compartment. To secure the charging cable bag, the retaining strap must be attached to tie-down eye ③. Do not use bag hooks to attach the retaining strap.



- ▶ Feed the loop end of retaining strap ② through tie-down eye ③ into the boot or load compartment.
- ▶ Feed the end with the snap hook through the loop of retaining strap ②.



- ▶ Tighten retaining strap ② so that the knot around tie-down eye ③ is tight and secure.
- ▶ Hook the snap hook of retaining strap ② in a tie-down eye of charging cable bag ①.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables
 - Extension reels
 - Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be cancelled.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the boot/luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to the charging station, this can result in fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual inspection of the charging station for obvious defects, e.g. damage to the housing or on the charging cable connection.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed cable, for safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested

and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an adapter.
- ▶ Always observe the safety information on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on

recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to damaged components

If you use a damaged component to connect the vehicle to the charging station, this can result in fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Perform a visual inspection of the charging station for obvious defects, e.g. damage to the housing or on the charging cable connection.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed cable, for safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use a damaged charging cable.

- ▶ Do not use an extension for the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use an adapter.
- ▶ Always observe the safety information on the charging station.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m due to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communi-

cation devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

! **NOTE** Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Make sure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- ▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle. Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician. The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country. When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging. If you have questions concerning setting the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel shows the current status of the charging process.



- ① Supply voltage indicator
- ② Charging process indicator
- ③ Temperature monitor indicator
- ④ Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator ①

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator ②

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator ③

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: over-temperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

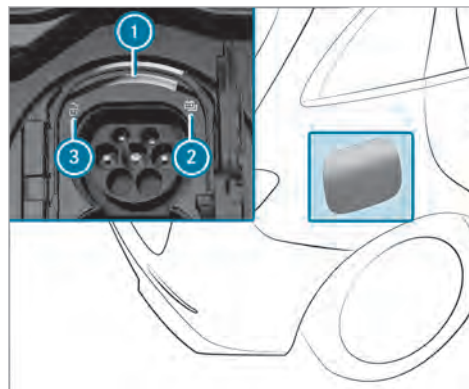
Safety system indicator ④

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.



Example: Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① Socket lamp
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp

Socket lamp ① flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ② and ③.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.

Overview of the locking status

Locking status ③	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process ②	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow

Status of the charging process ②	Display	Meaning
	Lights up orange	Interruption in charging
	Lights up green	Charging process completed
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging is not possible

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

 **DANGER** Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

 **NOTE** Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged

- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

- ▶ If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

 **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

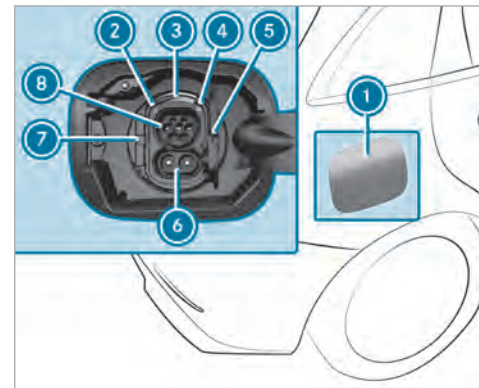
► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The vehicle is switched off. The **READY** display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.

Depending on the charging equipment, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets:

- Type 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3)
- Type Combo 2 for charging with alternating current (mode 2/3) and charging with direct current (mode 4)



Example: Combo 2 vehicle socket

► Press the centre rear section of socket flap **1** and swing the socket flap forwards and open. The **U** indicator lamp **2** and status display **3** light up white.

- ❗ When the vehicle is switched on (the **READY** display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ❶ cannot be opened.

▶ Press catch ❷ to the left and fold open socket cover ❺.

- ❗ Vehicles with a vehicle socket combo require only connection ❸ for the charging cable connector. Open only the upper part of socket cover ❺.

▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go.

▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection ❸ to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop.

Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The  indicator lamp ❹ and status display ❸ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction refers to the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

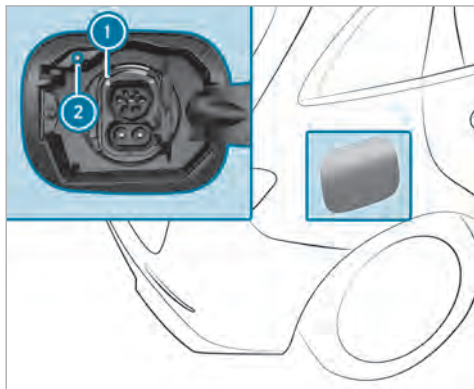
- ❗ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ❗ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).
- ❗ The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse which protects it against overvoltage in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may trip during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the fuse in the building to trip or may interrupt the charging process. These functions protect the vehicle. After the fuse in the building is switched on again, the charging process resumes automat-

ically. Following an interruption in the power supply without the fuse in the building being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

Requirements

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.



Example: Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ❗ Vehicles only equipped with a type 2 vehicle socket for AC charging have no charging interruption button ❷.

- ▶ **Combo 2 vehicle socket:** press charging interruption button ❷.
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ❶ lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ **Type 2 vehicle socket:** unlock the vehicle.
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ❶ lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds. After the 30 seconds have elapsed, the vehicle socket will be locked again.
- ❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 199).

- ❗ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the  indicator lamp ❶ on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

During the charging process, the charging cable and charge port can heat up within the permissible limits.

The permissible limit values are influenced by the following factors:

- the power supply system and the charging cable are not damaged
- the instructions for handling the charging cable and the control element on the charging cable have been observed

► If the charging cable or charge port becomes too hot, have the power supply system checked.

! NOTE Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

► Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

► Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

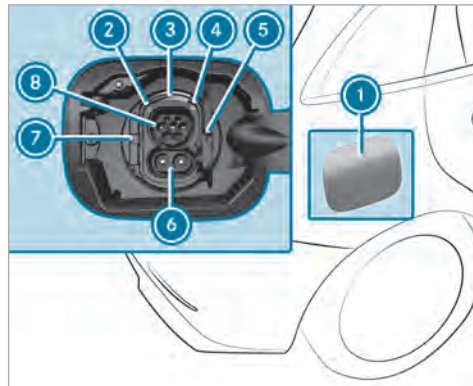
Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

► If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements

- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

- The vehicle is not switched on. The **READY** display in the driver's display is off.
- The charging cable is not taut.



► Press the centre rear section of socket flap ① and swing the socket flap forwards and open. The  indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.

- ❗ When the vehicle is switched on (the **READY** display is lit in the driver's display), socket flap ❶ cannot be opened.

▶ Press catch ❷ to the left and fold open socket cover ❸.

- ❗ The CCS charging cable connector requires connections ❹ and ❺. Therefore, it is necessary to open both parts of socket cover ❸.

▶ Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The  indicator lamp ❹ and status display ❻ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the driver's display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

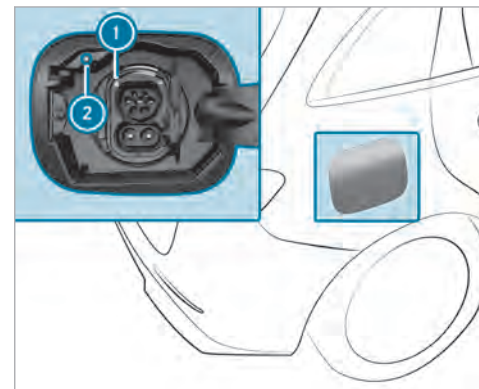
- ❗ Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

- ❗ If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

Requirements

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.



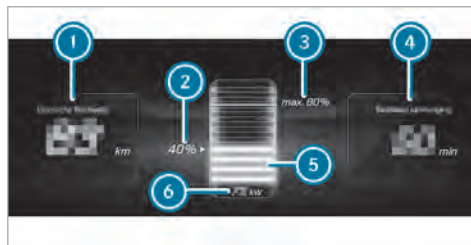
- ▶ Press charging interruption button ❷. The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ❶ lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

- ❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

- ❗ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp ❶ on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Function of the charge level display in the driver's display



- ❶ Range at current charge level
- ❷ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ❸ Maximum state of charge (depending on the setting)
- ❹ Time remaining until completely charged (until the selected maximum charge level is reached)
- ❺ Dynamic charge level display
- ❻ Current charging capacity

- ❗ Specified remaining range ❶ may vary due to different factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and is switched off, the driver's display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

- ❗ The value of current charging capacity ❻ can differ from the display on the charging station.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.

- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.

- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

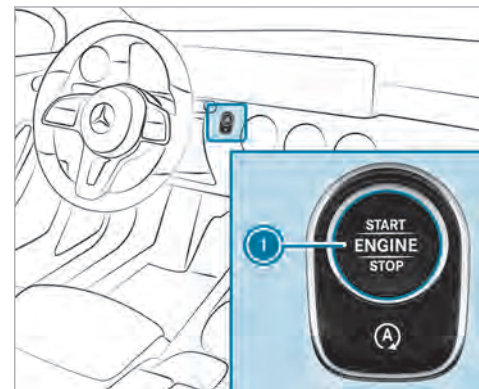
In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal depressed (→ page 186).
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button **1**.
 - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
 - ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic shut-off function of the vehicle

If you leave the engine running and leave the vehicle, the driver's display will show the **Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins** display message.

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after 20 minutes.

If you leave the engine running and remain in the vehicle while it is in park position **P**, the **Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins** display message will appear on the driver's display after ten minutes.

The vehicle will be switched off automatically after a further ten minutes.

- i** To avoid automatic switch-off, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.

Garage door opener

■ Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

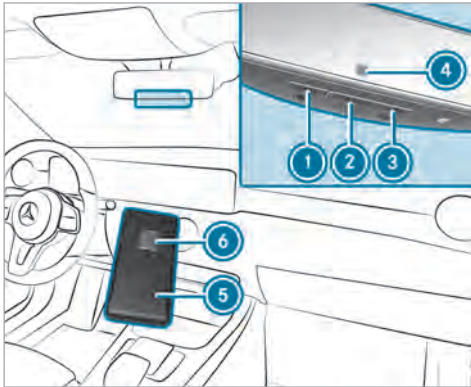
When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has not been started.
- i** The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

■ Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

■ Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

❗ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

- ❗ Support and additional information on programming:
- on the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
 - on the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

■ Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.
 - ▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

■ Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

■ Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 218).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red **(P)** indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

i The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

■ Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position **D** or **R** and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift

from transmission position **P** to **D** or **R** when on level ground.

- If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

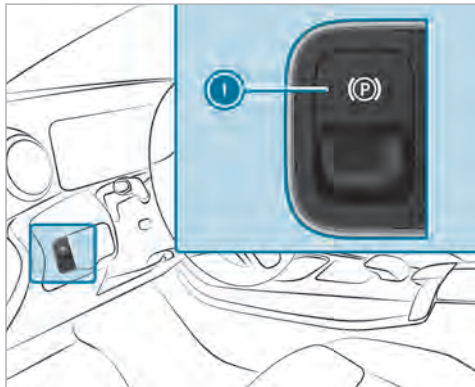
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You shift from transmission position **P**.
- or
- You have previously driven at speeds greater than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red **(P)** indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

■ Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

- ① The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
The red (P) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

■ Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on and colli-

sion detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, foreexample, in a two-storey garage.
- ① Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated. You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 219).

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
 - an impact occurs at low speed
 - the electric parking brake is not applied
- i** You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle
» Open/close » Vehicle protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function via **Collision notification**.
- i** A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the

photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating or deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Collision photos**.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me App

- ▶ Select **Upload collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Upload automatically**.
- ▶ Scan the generated QR code on the media display with the Mercedes me App. The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.
- i** Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me App.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive .

- ▶ Select **Manage collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Copy (USB)**.
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

- i** To ensure secure operation, only use with FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- ▶ Select **Manage collision photos**.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
All collision photos will be deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period.

- i** Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

■ Standby mode function

❗ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears on the driver's display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- If the vehicle's non-operational time needs to be extended.
- If the starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

❗ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

■ Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

- The vehicle is not switched on.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Vehicle
➡ Other functions

▶ Activate or deactivate **Standby mode**.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

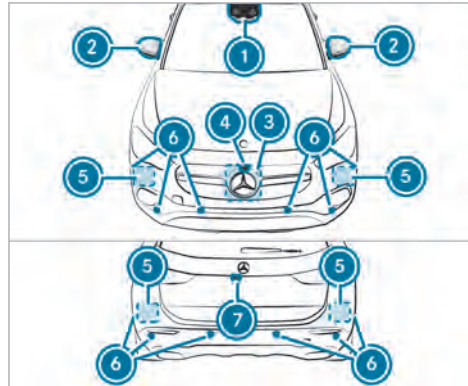
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ① Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 353). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras.

Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)** (→ page 223)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (→ page 223)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)** (→ page 223)
- **ESP® Crosswind Assist** (→ page 224)
- **ESP® trailer stabilisation** (→ page 225)
- **EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)** (→ page 225)
- **STEER CONTROL** (→ page 225)
- **HOLD function** (→ page 226)

- **Hill Start Assist** (→ page 227)
- **Adaptive Brake Lights** (→ page 227)
- **Start-off assist** (→ page 227)
- **ATTENTION ASSIST** (→ page 228)
- **Cruise control** (→ page 229)
- **Limiter** (→ page 230)
- **Traffic Sign Assist** (→ page 250)
- **Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent)** (→ page 248)
- **Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment** (→ page 258)
- **Trailer Manoeuvring Assist** (→ page 277)

Driving Assistance Package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** (→ page 233)

- **Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent)** (→ page 237)
- **Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent)** (→ page 238)
- **Active Brake Assist** (→ page 243)
- **Active Steering Assist (country-dependent)** (→ page 240)
- **Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent)** (→ page 242)
- **Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning** (→ page 253)
- **Active Lane Keeping Assist** (→ page 255)

Parking Package

- **Reversing camera** (→ page 258)
- **360° Camera** (→ page 262)
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC** (→ page 266)
- **Active Parking Assist** (→ page 270)

Functions of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

 When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the driver's display, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.

- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 493)
- Display messages (→ page 423)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 182).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating or deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **ESP**.
- ▶ Select **On** or **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.

- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the driver's display.
- Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or
- Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the **Brake immediately** message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- flashing the brake lamps
- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 138)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

Start-off assist

Function of the start-off assist

The start-off assist enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

Do not activate the start-off assist on public roads.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 223).

Activating the start-off assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use start-off assist, individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle.

If ESP® is deactivated, there is a risk of skidding and accident!

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- ▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 225).
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal firmly with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Engage the **D** drive position (→ page 187).
- ▶ Select the sportiest available drive program **S** or **S** (→ page 182).
- ▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.
- ▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Cancelling the start-off assist

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ Reactivate the ESP®.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the driver's display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



The following information is displayed in the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the driver's display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

If the system is not available due to an error, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light  lights up continuously in the driver display.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.

- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**
» Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select  next to **ATTENTION ASSIST**.
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Displays in the driver's display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears under the  display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Displays in the driver's display

-  (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
-  (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
-  (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears under the  display and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The  **passive** message appears in the driver's display and the  display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

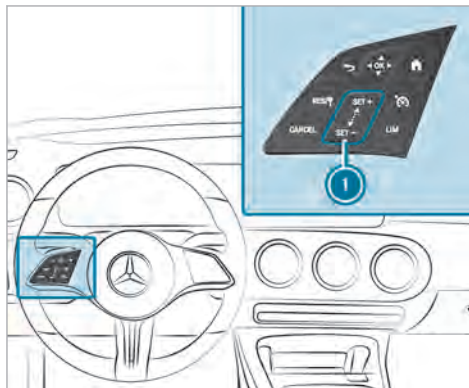
Requirements

Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position **D**.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

- RES/+** Adopts the stored/detected speed
- CANCEL** Deactivates cruise control/the variable limiter
- ⌚** Selects cruise control
- LIM** Selects the variable limiter
- 1** Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ To select cruise control: press **⌚**.
- ▶ To select the variable limiter: press **LIM**.

i Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 235).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel **1**. The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- ▶ Press **RES/+**. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter). If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ❗ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.
- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
 - The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel ①.
The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SET/+** or **SET/-** on control panel ①.
The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press **SET/+** on control panel ①.
- ❗ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the driver's display:

- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓡ**.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press **CANCEL**.

- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 233).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

■ Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] ➤ Settings ➤ Vehicle
➤ Winter tyre limit

▶ Activate or deactivate **Winter tyre limit**.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Select **Winter tyre limit**.
- ▶ Select a speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

■ Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

DISTRONIC Active Distance Assist maintains the set speed when driving freely. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:

- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:**
20 km/h - 160 km/h

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
20 km/h - 210 km/h

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

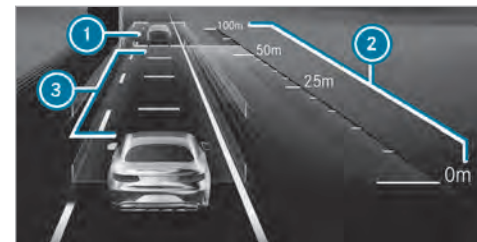
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
 - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
 - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

If the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again depending on equipment. If a critical situation is

detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Display in the driver's display in the **Assistance** menu



- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

Vehicle detected in front  is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right, for example on motorways.

Permanent status display

-  (grey): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active
-  (green speedometer, grey vehicle): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set
-  (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is greyed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set target distance, the display  appears briefly.

-  On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
-  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly in the driver's display  **suspended**.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

► Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

■ Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the variable limiter

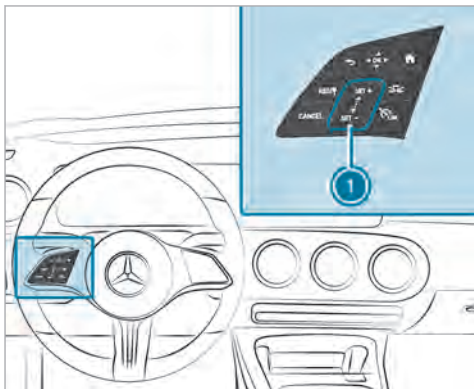
Requirements

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

Variable limiter:

- The variable limiter is selected.



Adopts the stored/detected speed



Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/ the variable limiter



Increases/decreases the speed



Increases/decreases the specified distance



Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ To operate **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC** or the **variable limiter**: press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press .

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ To **activate without a stored speed**:

press , or . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**: remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ To **activate with a stored speed**: press .

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (Active Distance

Assist DISTRONIC) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

❗ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel ❶.

- The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ❶.

- The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press on the upper section or on the lower section of control panel ❶.

The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SET/+** on the upper section or **SET/-** on the lower section of control panel . The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Press **SET/+** on the upper section of control panel .

Adopting the limit speed shown in the driver's display

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press **SET/+**, **SET/-** or **RES/Ⓢ**.
- ▶ Accept the displayed speed limit: press **RES/Ⓢ**. The limit speed displayed in the driver's display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or limits its speed accordingly.

-  A speed limit shown in the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓢ**.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- ▶ Press . The  display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level. If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter

 **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press **CANCEL**.

-  If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 251).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the driver's display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 250).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 239).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information)

 When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when towing a trailer

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

 Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

■ Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Driving » Active Distance Assist

Setting speed adaptation

- ▶ Select **Adopt speed limit** or **Route-based speed adapt.**

When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

- ❗ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
 - Variable limiter
- ❗ Further information on speed adaptation (→ page 238).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate

steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

- ❗ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example, to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of the active steering assistant

-  (grey): activated and passive
-  (green): activated and active
-  (red): system limits detected
-  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt
- ❗ During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. When the passive state is

reached, the symbol  is displayed in grey.

- ❗ Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering

wheel, display ❶ appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system can initiate an emergency stop (→ page 242).

The warning does not occur or stops as soon as the system detects that the driver is touching or steering the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if the steering wheel is fitted with a cover.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steer-

ing intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may be inoperative in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.

- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

► Steer according to traffic conditions.

■ Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Assistance
➡ Driving

► Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the message **Beginning emergency stop** appears in the driver display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Brake Assist

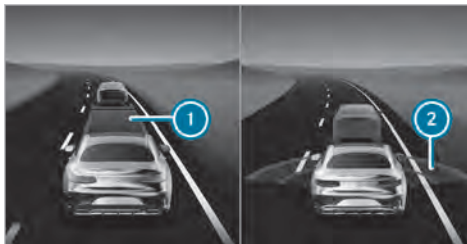
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up.



In the **Assistance** menu, an insufficient distance ① to the vehicle in front is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves ② appear in front of the vehicle.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this

case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop up ① appears in the driver's display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the  display message appears in the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the  warning lamp appears in the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the driver's display.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning

tone and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Collision warning (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, moving pedestrians, and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

Collision warning (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The collision warning can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians, crossing cyclists, and stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead

- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent brake force boosting (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Situation-dependent brake force boosting can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles, and stationary and crossing cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

**WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist**

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

- ❗ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ❗ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

- ❗ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver's display, and the system is reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the time of the warnings

▶ Select  next to **Active Brake Assist**.

▶ Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

- ❗ If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue or a microsleep, the system can issue a warning earlier than the set time (country-dependent). Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 228).

Speed Limit Assist

Function of Speed Limit Assist

- ① Speed Limit Assist uses OpenStreetMap data, which is made available under the conditions of the Open Database License (ODbL). For more information, see: <https://www.osmfoundation.org/wiki/licence>.

Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multi-function camera and displays them in the driver's display and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). The system detects stop signs, thereby preventing the engine from being switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia

system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the driver's display



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction
- ① Traffic signs which have an impact on the maximum permissible speed, e.g. signs indicating the beginning or end of dual carriageways, can also be detected.

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit ① is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not supported. Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

- ① Please also note the information on the display messages (→ page 423).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Assistance » Speed Limit Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

- ❗ The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the country).
- ▶ Switch off **Speed limit warning**.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.
- ❗ The audible speed warning can also be switched off and on via quick access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status bar of the media display or via a voice command (functions are available depending on the country).

Change the type of speed warning

- ▶ Modify the warning on **Visual** or **Visual & audible**.

Switching the advisory tone for a new speed limit on or off

- ❗ The advisory tone for a new speed limit is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether each change of the displayed speed in the driver's display is supported with a subtle, non-intrusive sound.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

- ❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

- ❗ The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.
- ❗ When one of the following systems is active, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control

- Variable limiter

The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

-  Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 221). It supports you by showing detected speed limits and overtaking bans in the driver display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Displays in the driver's display



-  Permissible speed
-  Permissible speed when there is a restriction
-  Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs in the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed limits. Up to one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown in the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown in the driver's display, for example when speed limits are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit  is transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown in the head-up display.

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road for example, or after you turn at a junction, the display in the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the driver's display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. The  **Watch for pedestrians** message appears in the driver's display.

The warning occurs only if appropriate traffic signs or lane markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative, particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in road-works or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Assistance
>> Assistance >> Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

- ❶ The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the country).
- ▶ Switch off **Speed limit warning**.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.
- ❶ The audible speed warning can also be switched off and on via quick access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status bar of the media display or via a voice command (functions are available depending on the country).

Change the type of speed warning

- ▶ Modify the warning on **Visual** or **Visual & audible**.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

❗ The availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

Switching the advisory tone for a new speed limit on or off

- ❗ The advisory tone for a new speed limit is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether each change of the displayed speed in the driver's display is supported with a subtle, non-intrusive sound.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

❗ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

- ▶ Switch further warning contents on or off. The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

- ▶ Select **Visual** or **Visual & audible**.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements:

- The **Traffic light view** option is switched on .
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ **Settings** ➔ **Assistance**
➔ **Assistance** ➔ **Traffic light view**

- ❗ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Traffic light view**.

Using other available functions

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **On request** or **Automatic**.

If **On request** is set and a traffic light view is available, the **Please tap here for traffic light view** message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When **Automatic** is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

■ Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Status display:

-  (grey): system is activated but inoperative
-  (green): system is activated and operational

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains

switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

 Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed. The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

 Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes

- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

■ Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.



WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ❶ indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 253).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ >> Settings >> Assistance
>> Collision avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate **Active Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

■ Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 221) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane through a course-correcting steering intervention and additionally warns you with vibration pulses in the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between approximately 60 km/h and 210 km/h.

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, a steering intervention does not occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, a steering intervention does not occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, a steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.



Display ❶ will appear in the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and set the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to discontinuous lane

markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 258).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically deactivated.



Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.



Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking is shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Active Lane Change Assist display in the "Assistance" menu



If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red in the **Assistance** menu in the driver's display.

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.

- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or covered.

- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 220).

■ Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Assistance
 >> Collision avoidance
 >> Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the  quick vehicle access.

- ❶ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

■ Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Assistance
- ➔ Collision avoidance
- ➔ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ❶ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance on discontinuous lane markings

- ▶ Select **Advanced support**.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

- ❶ The standard setting for this function is country-specific.
- ❶ This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package, so that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 242)

Function of adaptive damping adjustment

Suspension with adaptive damping adjustment continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is set individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- the road surface conditions
- vehicle load
- the drive program selected
- the driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

Reversing camera

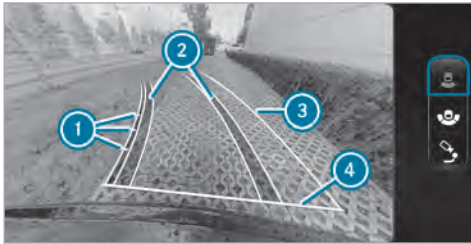
■ Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

- ❶ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

Vehicles without Parking Package

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

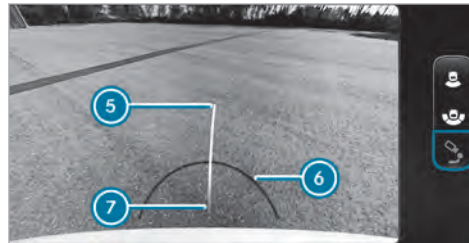


Standard view

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view

- ⑤ Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ⑥ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ⑦ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Pedestrian braking function

- ① This function is only available in vehicles without the Parking Package. Vehicles with the Parking Package are equipped with manoeuvring assistant functions (→ page 274).

The pedestrian braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The pedestrian braking function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed below 15 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display.

If automatic braking is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the camera image:



In addition, the message  **Pedestrian! Deact. emerg. braking: press here** appears.

The driver can close or ignore this message. Pedestrian braking then remains active. When the driver taps the message, pedestrian braking is momentarily disabled.

In the following cases, the pedestrian braking function is activated again:

- The vehicle travels forward at over 16 km/h.
- The vehicle is switched off and on again.

i If the function is not available or disabled, the same icon  appears in gray in the camera image.

The pedestrian braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

! WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection of the pedestrian braking function

The pedestrian braking function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

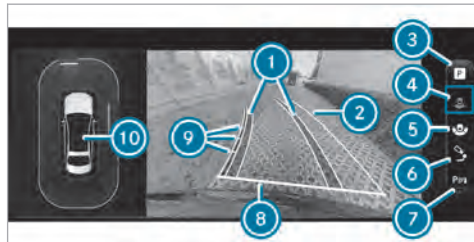
- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the pedestrian braking function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

In the following situations, the pedestrian braking function is not available:

- on inclines
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.
- if the reversing camera is not operational

i Please also note the system limits of the reversing camera at the end of the section.

Vehicles with Parking Package



Menu **Camera views**

- 1** Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- 2** Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- 3** Menu **Parking Assistance**
- 4** Reversing camera with top view
- 5** Wide-angle view
- 6** Trailer view

- ⑦ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 269)
- ⑧ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑨ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ⑩ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 266, 277)
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes ① are displayed in green (→ page 270).



Wide-angle view



Trailer view

- ⑪ Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ⑫ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ⑬ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the central display.

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.

- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 353).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- The detection range is limited by additional vehicle attachments at the rear, such as a licence plate bracket or bicycle rack.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 221).

- ① Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

- ❗ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or

not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

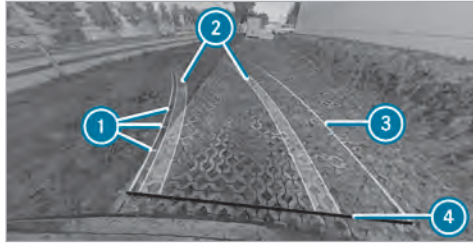
Menu overview **Camera views**



- ❶ Menu **Parking Assistance**
- ❷ Top view with image from the front camera
- ❸ Panorama View
- ❹ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ❺ 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle

- ❻ 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
- ❼ 3D auto view
- ❽ Trailer View (depending on equipment)
- ❾ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 269)
- ❿ To set the GPS activation point
- ❗ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 266).

Function of the guide lines



- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m Distance from the rear area
- ② Lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- i When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 270).

Top view with image from the front or reversing camera



- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 266)
- ② Your vehicle from above
- ③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle

! **NOTE** Risk of accident due to objects being severely distorted in the display or not displayed at all

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be severely distorted when displayed or not displayed at all.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



In the 3D view, left-/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle ②. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, Top View ① is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning indicator.

3D auto view

- ① The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 266)
② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view



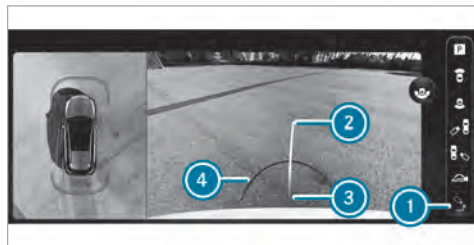
- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 266)
② Top view with image from the reversing camera
③ Wide-angle view

If the Top View with image of the rear camera is displayed, switch to the Wide Angle View with the icon ② indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

Trailer view

- ① In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



- Trailer view: locating aid
① To switch between standard and trailer view
② Yellow locating aid

- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch
- ④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Trailer view: side view of the mirror cameras

- ① To switch between standard and trailer view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears in the central display.

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

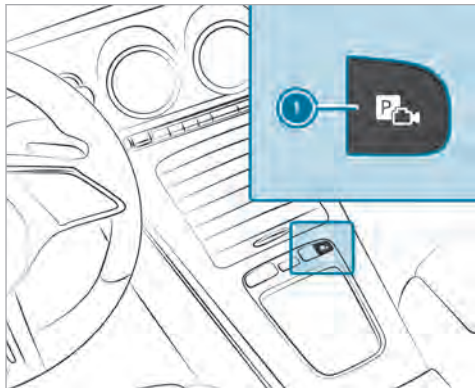
For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

- ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 353).

■ Calling up the 360° Camera views using the button



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Select **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 262).

■ Selecting a view for the 360° Camera (reverse gear)

Requirements

- The **Activation in R** setting is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 266).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 262).

■ Setting the reversing camera or 360° Camera

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Assistance**
▶ **Camera**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Activation in R**.
- ① The settings for deactivating the reversing camera are not available in every country.

■ Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Assistance**
▶ **Camera**

- ▶ Select **Open camera cover**.

- ① The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

■ Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

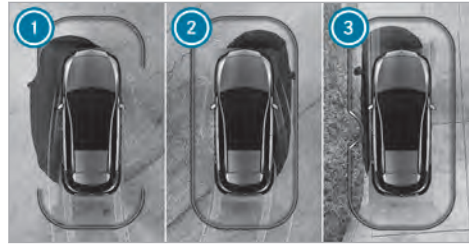
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Displays in the driver's display



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles without 360° Camera

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas of the display are shown in blue.

- ① Front and rear display ready
- ② All-round display ready
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front left and on the right-hand side

The colour of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approximately 0.7 m - 0.4 m
- **Red:** <0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system(→ page 270)

Standard setting:

- **Front and sides:** < 0.4 m
- **Rear:** < 1 m

Warn early all-round:

- **Front:** < 1 m
- **Sides:** < 0.7 m
- **Rear:** < 1 m

A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m, regardless of the selected setting.



Vehicles with 360° Camera



Vehicles without 360° Camera

If an obstacle is detected in the travel path and the menu **Camera & parking** is not open in the driver display, the pop-up window appears ①:

- **vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** at speeds below 12 km/h
- **vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** at speeds below 18 km/h



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front ② and 0.7 m on the side ③ can also be displayed in the head-up display.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After an engine start, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a warning can be issued.

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras. Otherwise, the system cannot function properly (→ page 221).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



- ① Vehicles with 360° Camera
- ② Vehicles without 360° Camera

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the  symbol appears, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If the  symbol appears and a warning tone sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 353).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

Requirements:

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: Active Parking Assist is active.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Press  in the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, PARKTRONIC Parking Assist is not active.

❗ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

■ Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ Assistance
➡ Parking

Adjusting warning tones

▶ Select **Set warning tones**.

▶ Set the desired level under **Volume** or **Tone pitch**.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

▶ **Audio fadeout** select and **Audio fade for warnings** switch on or off.

The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

or

▶ **Audio fadeout** select and **Audio fadeout in trans. position R** switch on or off.

The volume of the currently playing media source is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting the time of the warnings

▶ Select **Time of warning**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Side warning**.

▶ Set the desired warning time for **Front** or **Rear**.

Active Parking Assist

■ Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with reversing camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road

Vehicles with 360° Camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such due to markings (forexample at the roadside)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

As soon as all requirements are met for searching for parking spaces, the  Instrument Display.

When the Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the  display appears in the Instrument Display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

Vehicles with reversing camera: the parking space can be selected as desired. The vehicle is parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° Camera: the parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle.

The parking procedure is assisted by accelerating, braking, steering and gear changes.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, ani-

mals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist will be cancelled in the following situations:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the electric parking brake.
- You engage transmission position .
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

System limits

If the exterior lighting is faulty, the active parking assistant may be out of function, depending on the defect.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Reversing camera (→ page 258)
- 360° Camera (→ page 262)

Objects located above or below the detection range of the sensors, e.g. overhanging loads,

overhangs or loading ramps of goods vehicles, or the borders of parking spaces, are not detected during measurement of the parking space. These are also then not taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space incorrectly.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

 In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Extreme weather conditions, such as snow or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be

identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

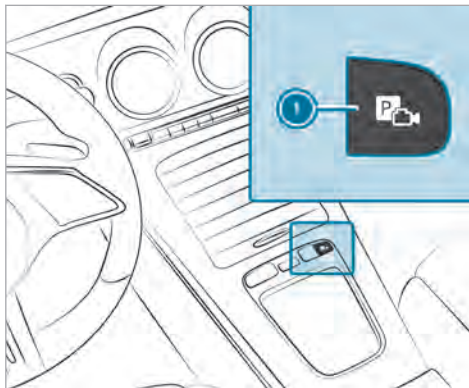
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- On steep uphill or downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- If the suspension is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a kerb.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, such as:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, button **1** may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

▶ Press button **1**.



▶ Select **2** **Parking Assistance** menu.

Parking spaces **3** detected by the system are shown in the central display.



When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path ④ into currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press button ① again.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** display message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
- ① You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new

vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.

▶ Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Press button ①.



- ▶ Select **Parking Assistance** ② menu.

- ▶ If necessary, change direction of exit ③.
- ▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button ① again.
- ▶ If necessary, change the gearbox setting. Observe any messages displayed in the driver's display and central display. The vehicle moves out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

■ Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, foreexample:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

- ① If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

■ Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the manoeuvring range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure.

The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Make sure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Manoeuvring assistant

■ Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the Central display.

Drive Away Assist can be switched off or on in the menu **Manoeuvring assistance**.

- ① You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC .

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of collision may occur in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.

- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

- ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 266).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

- ⓘ Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the Central display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Depending on the country, the cross traffic alert can be switched off or on in the menu **Manoeuvring assistance** (→ page 277).

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
- manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 277).
- ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 253).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

■ Manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The manoeuvring brake function can intervene under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the central display (→ page 266).

You can activate and deactivate the manoeuvring brake **Manoeuvring assistance** function in the menu (→ page 277).

If the manoeuvring brake function is triggered, the following symbol appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & parking** menu:



- i** If the manoeuvring brake function is not available, the same symbol appears in grey.

The manoeuvring brake function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 270)
- 360° Camera (→ page 262)
- Reversing camera (→ page 258)

The manoeuvring brake function is not available in the following situations:

- on inclines
- If transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

■ Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Parking

 This function is available on demand (→ page 22).

▶ Select **Manoeuvring assistance**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistance.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

■ Function of Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

 This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 22).

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be manoeuvred in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can overturn.

▶ Only use Trailer Manoeuvring Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

 **NOTE** Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

▶ Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. Using the reversing camera, it monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Manoeuvring Assist also limits your speed.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and

parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can either enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening manoeuvre or the 90° manoeuvre. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes on towing a trailer (→ page 279).

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 270)
- 360° Camera (→ page 262)
- Reversing camera (→ page 258)

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

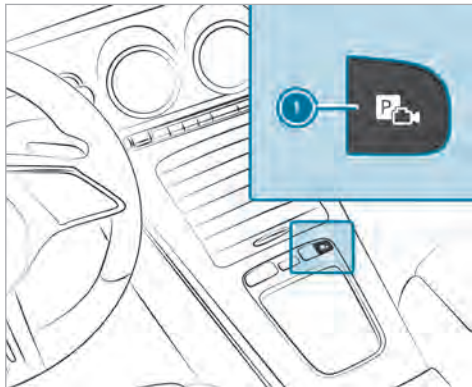
- The gradient is greater than approximately 15 %.

■ Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

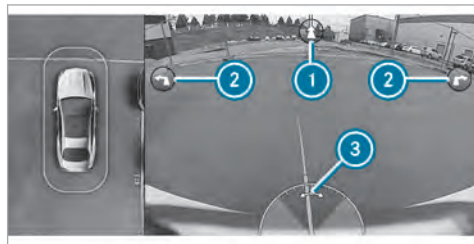
Requirements

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- A trailer has been detected.
- The gradient is less than approximately 15 %.
- The tailgate is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist



- ▶ Engage reverse **R** gear.
- ▶ Press button ①.
The camera image is shown in the central display.



❗ The picture is exemplary and shown without trailer.

You can select various manoeuvres in the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist menu. The manoeuvres available depend on the current articulation angle and length of the trailer.

- ▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select ③. In the central display, swipe the entire area of the camera image to the left or right to change the bend angle.

or

- To activate the straightening manoeuvre: select ❶.
- The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversed, which then guides it back to the desired line. In this way, the vehicle is aligned straight with the trailer and, at the same time, the direction of the trailer is maintained.

or

- To activate the 90° manoeuvre:
- Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
 - Select (left or right) ❷.

The system calculates the articulation angle so that the trailer can be manoeuvred into a space perpendicular to the vehicle using the smallest possible angle. After the manoeuvre, the vehicle is aligned again in the direction of the trailer.

- Accelerate and brake as required.

- ❶ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. This is calculated by the system by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the length of the trailer has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer is, the higher the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).
- ❷ Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

! **NOTE** The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to car/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the car/trailer combination may start to swerve. This could cause you to lose control of the car/trailer combination. The car/trailer combination may even overturn.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the car/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not counter-steer.
- Brake if necessary.

! **NOTE** Damage to the engine due to overheating

- If you have a trailer hitch retrofitted, modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the fastening points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTI-BEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

 When you are reversing with a trailer, remember to use the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist function (→ page 277).

Folding the ball neck out and in

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

 Always engage the ball neck as described.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from ball neck swinging outwards

The ball neck may swing outwards when unlocking or when it has not been properly engaged.

There is a risk of injury within the ball neck's range of movement!

 Unlock the ball neck only when its range of movement is unobstructed.

 Always be sure the ball neck is engaged when folding inwards.

! **NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

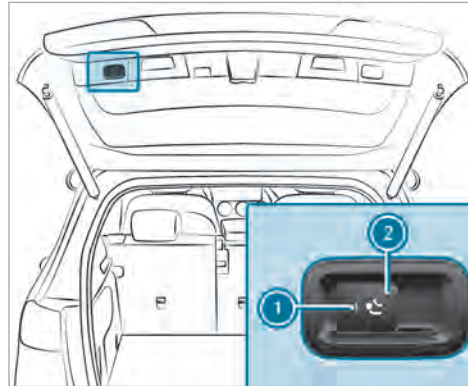
- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

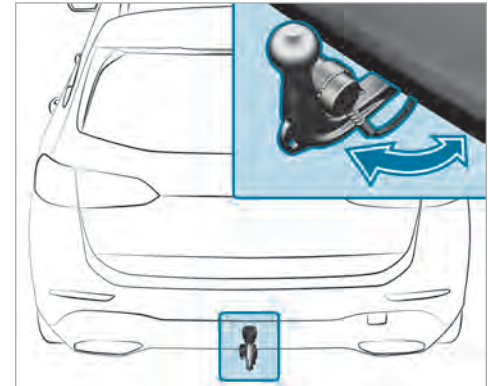
If a trailer hitch is used to recover the vehicle, the vehicle or the trailer hitch itself may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).
Exception: Since vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a fixture for a towing eye at the rear, towing or tow-starting is permitted.
- ▶ When towing or tow-starting with the trailer hitch, observe the information in the section "Fitting and removing the towing eye."

Folding the ball neck out



- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 - ▶ Keep the swivel range clear.
 - ▶ Remove the trailer cable or adapter plug.
 - ▶ Pull switch ② until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold out from under the rear bumper.
- Indicator lamp ① will flash.



- ▶ Pull the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly in a vertical position. Indicator lamp ① on the ball neck release switch will go out.
- If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the message **Trailer coupling Check lock** will appear on the driver's display.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.

Make sure that the ball on the ball neck is clean. Check that it is either greased or dry (grease-free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Folding the ball neck in

- ▶ Pull switch ② until the ball neck unlocks. The ball neck will fold up under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① will flash.
- ▶ Push the ball neck in the direction of the arrow until it engages audibly behind the bumper. Indicator lamp ① will go out and the message on the driver display will disappear.

Observe the information about the displays on the driver's display:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 493)
- Display messages (→ page 423)

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross traffic warning
- Manoeuvring brake function
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

Coupling up a trailer

! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug ① into groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

In the following circumstances, a message may appear on the driver's display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
 - The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).
- ① Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
 - ▶ Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
 - ▶ Uncouple the trailer.
 - ▶ Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- ① **Trailers with LED lighting:** after uncoupling the trailer, switch the vehicle on and then off again.

Bicycle rack function

! WARNING Risk of an accident if the bicycle rack is used incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- always observe the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle.
- use the bicycle rack only to transport bicycles.
- always properly secure the bicycle rack by attaching it to the ball head.

- use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! NOTE Damage to or breakage of the trailer hitch due to unsuitable or improperly used bicycle rack.

► Only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz properly as described below.

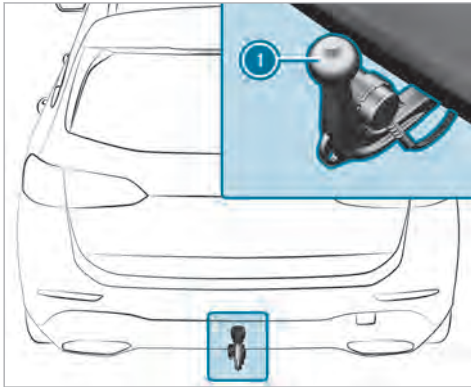
! NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

! NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

► Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.



Depending on the bicycle rack's design, up to three bicycles can be transported on the bicycle rack.

When mounted by attaching to ball head ①, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 170).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 383).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

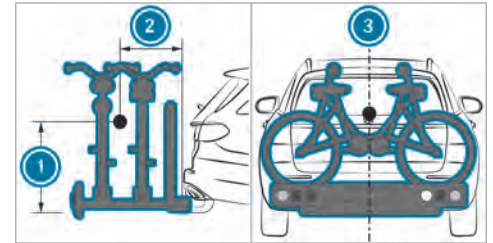
Therefore, observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

- ① Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ② Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
- ③ The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when you are loading the bicycle rack with up to three bicycles:

Loading the bicycle rack

Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Max. distance 1	Max. distance 2
Up to 75 kg	420 mm	300 mm

- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 374)

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 372)
- **Plug-in hybrid:** permitted towing methods (→ page 373)

Notes on the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver's display shows basic information such as speed, engine speed, fuel level, coolant temperature as well as indicator and warning lamps.

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation

- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, **Consumption** and range
- Power meter level and state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Indicator and warning lamps

Some menu content and settings can be customised.

Operating the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

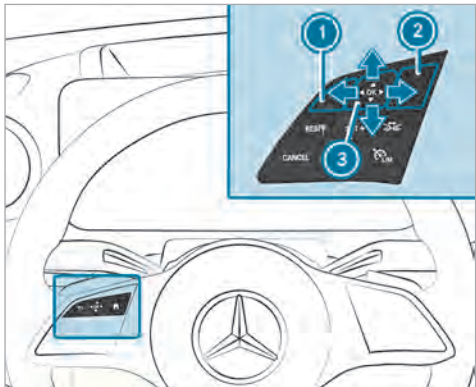
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

The content on the driver's display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control ③ to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with

one finger. Confirm your selection by pressing the Touch Control.

- ① To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display .
- ▶ Briefly press main menu button ② .
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③ .
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③ .

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the centre display area.

On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Calling up displays on the Sport menu (plug-in hybrid)

Driver's display:



Sport

The **Sport** menu provides additional information about the operating energy as well as the recuperated output of the vehicle.

i When you call up the **Sport** menu on the menu bar of the driver's display, the menu colour setting will automatically be applied to the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ To call up the menu: press the left-hand Touch Control.



- ❶ Display range of recuperated power (recuperation)
- ❷ Display range of the output
- ❸ Additional display range of the output

Head-up display

Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal

- Sport
- Standard
- ECO display (depending on model and equipment) (→ page 175)
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 290).

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

- ▶ Press the  main menu button on the left.
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching between display content on the head-up display

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press the  button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

Setting the position and brightness

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Settings** on the menu bar of the head-up display.

- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:



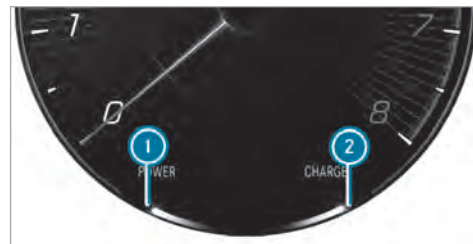
Switching on

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control .

Switching off

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select **Head-up display**.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control .

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



- ① Electric drive support
- ② Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

- ① Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Function of the power meter



- ① Start of the POWER display range
② End of the POWER display range

- ③ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
④ Maximum recuperated energy
⑤ Start of the display range of recuperated energy

The power meter has the following functions:

- In electric mode, the area ① – ② shows what percentage of the electrical drive is currently being used. The combustion engine is switched on at 100%. In boost mode, the electrical power assistance of the drive is displayed.
 - The area ④ – ⑤ shows the recuperation and charging behaviour using the combustion engine.
- ① Due to various system limits, the displayed value ④ may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Function of the electric motor power availability display (plug-in hybrid)



- ① Start of the POWER display range
② End of the POWER display range
③ Maximum recuperated energy
④ Start of the display range of recuperated energy
⑤ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery

The power availability display has the following functions:

- Area ① - ② shows the output in electric mode or boost mode. The POWER display supports you in electric-only mode.
- Area ③ - ④ shows the recovered output.
- From point ③, the maximum recovered energy has been reached.

Overview of status displays on the driver's display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections ① to ④.



- ④ Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)
- ③ Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 272)
- ② Active Parking Assist has recognised a parking space (→ page 272)
- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 269)

- ① Cruise control (→ page 229)
- ② Limiter (→ page 230)
- ③ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 233)
- ④ Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 233)
- ① Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 247)
- ② Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 247)
- ③ Active Steering Assist (→ page 240)
- ④ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 255)
- ① Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 254)
- ② Plug-in hybrid operation activated
- ③ Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 178, 176)
- ④ Sound generator inoperative (→ page 437)
- ① ECO start/stop function (→ page 173)
- ② HOLD function (→ page 226)
- ③ Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 140)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
(→ page 141)



Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)



Active Stop-and-Go Assist



Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 248)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 250)

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

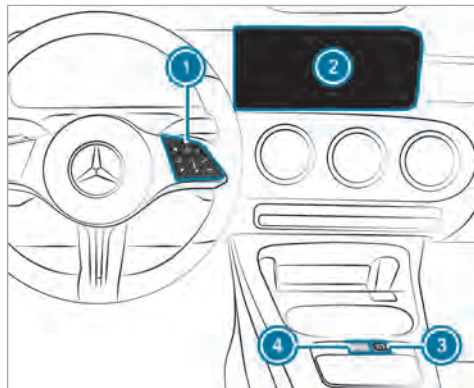
If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system. Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and

images in this Owner's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
 - Operating Touch Control
- ② Media display with touch functionality
 - Home screen overview

- Operating the touchscreen
 - ③  Fingerprint sensor
 - ④ Controller
- Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
- Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
- Turn: adjusts the volume

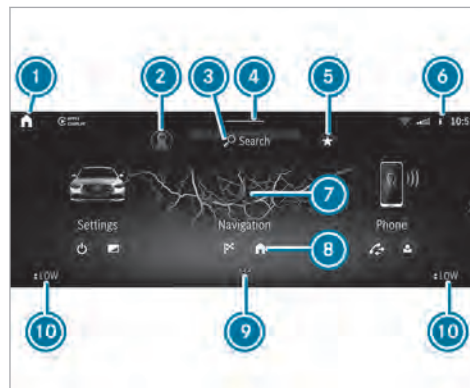
Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant.
 - Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.
- ① You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview



- ① On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen
- ② Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- ③ Uses the global search
- ④ Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down

- ⑤ Calls up favourites
- ⑥ Displays in the status line
- ⑦ Calls up an application
- ⑧ Quick-access to application
- ⑨ Index points for selected display area
- ⑩ Calls up the air conditioning menu

The following functions are called up in the Control Centre:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

Function of the MBUX voice assistant

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX voice assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX voice assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be

operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can use the MBUX voice assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialogue

Starting a dialogue

- ▶ Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX voice assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel. A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started. For the dialogue with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** "Show me the Owner's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- ▶ **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."
- ▶ **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."

- ▶ **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- ▶ **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- ▶ **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- ▶ **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- ▶ **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- ▶ **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Information on users, suggestions and favourites

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.
- or
- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
- The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

i If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the

Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

- ❗ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.
- ❗ When a user profile is activated, the following personalised comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:
 - Seat
 - Ambient light
 - Outside mirrors
 - Blinds
 - Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting

- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favourites

Requirements

- To use the set-up assistant: the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



Adding a user

- ▶ Select **+ Add user**. A QR code is loaded.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- ▶ Follow the directions in the app. The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.

- Suggestions

The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.

- ENERGIZING COACH

The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.

- Mercedes me connect store

The purchase of services is protected.

- ▶ Switch **Protect content** on or off.
- ▶ Switch **Access protection** on or off.
- ❗ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.
- ❗ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Teaching in, editing and deleting biometric data

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select **Protect content**.
- ▶ Select **Facial recognition**, **Fingerprint recognition** or **Voice recognition**.
- ❗ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Authenticating using face recognition

- ▶ Close the driver's door or fasten the driver's seat belt.

- ▶ Look at the driver's display for about five seconds.
Your face is scanned. A message in the driver's display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

Authenticating using fingerprints

- ▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor in the centre console (→ page 294).
The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

Authenticating using voice recognition

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

- ❗ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- ▶ Tap on , for example, behind **Facial recognition**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Teaching in the vehicle key for profile selection

- ▶ Select **Protect content**.
- ▶ Select **Key recognition**.
- ▶ Have the key ready and follow the set-up assistant's prompts.
The user profile is linked to the selected key. If you open the vehicle with the key, the light, mirror and seat settings for your user profile are pre-activated. The key you are currently using for unlocking is used.
The key is only stored for the driver and for one user profile.

Selecting a user

- ❗ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the **Tap here to cancel** message on the media display.
 - Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.
- ▶ Select **Change user**.
 - ▶ Select a user.
 - ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.
 - ❗ If you select **Continue without selecting user**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Settings**.
- ▶ Select **System**.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions**.
- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Switch the options on or off individually.
If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

- ▶ **To delete collected suggestions:** select .
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The suggestions are reset.

Adding favourites from categories

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select  **Create new favourite**.
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select a favourite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display:
 - Display brightness
- Control elements:
 - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
 - Sensitivity of the Touch Control
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound:
 - Entertainment
 - Navigation and traffic announcements
 - Telephone
 - Voice amplification
- Data protection
- Connectivity:

- Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC

- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the **Automatic online update** option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
 - You can start software updates via a Wi-Fi hotspot.
 - You can start map updates from an external medium.
- ❗ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.
 - ❗ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. Follow the instructions in the browser in order to start the download.
 - ❗ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.
 - ❗ To complete software updates via Wi-Fi, the vehicle must be connected to an external Wi-Fi hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

- i** It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.
- i** While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.
- i** Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver's and media display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, media display and driver's display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



- i** The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver's display

If the driver's display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 443).

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Failure of the media display

If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

➡  ➡ Settings ➡ System
➡ Internet and Bluetooth

- ❗ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.
- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

- ❗ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for

using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

- ❗ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

- ▶ Select **MBUX hotspot**.
- ▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.
- ▶ When the NFC icon is displayed in the **MBUX hotspot** menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the device. The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select the **Generate new security key** option in the **MBUX hotspot** menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**. A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- ❗ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

- ❗ This function is country-dependent.
- ▶ Select the **Manage Internet access** option in the **Internet and Bluetooth** menu.
- ❗ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select **Search for access**.
- ▶ Select the network.
- ▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.
- or
- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.
- ❗ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates

cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→  » **Settings** » **System**
» **Language**

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ System ➔ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

- Vehicles with rear telephony: handset connection

- ① The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.
- ① Vehicles with rear telephony: The handset must be in the cradle while the system is reset.
- ▶ Select **Reset**.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.
- ① Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

Plug-in hybrid settings

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Hybrid ➔ Charging

Setting the charging program

▶ Select **Home**, **Work** or **Standard**.

Unlocking the charging cable (mode 3 or 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum charge level is reached.

- ▶ Select **Home** or **Work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Unlock charging cable**.

Activating or deactivating location-based charging

- ▶ Select **Charging program, home** or **Charging program, work**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Select based on location**.

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, a

brief query appears as to whether the respective charging program should be selected.

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the pre-entry climate control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Select **Next departure time**.

The following charging times can be selected:

- individual charging times
- a **Week profile**

Setting an individual departure time

- ▶ Select **Add new time** and set the time.

or

- ▶ Select  and adapt an existing departure time.

Setting the repeat days

- ▶ Select **Add new time** and set the time.
- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time will apply and confirm with **OK**.

or

- ▶ Select  and edit existing repeat days.

Setting the maximum charge level

- ▶ Select **Maximum charge state**.
- ▶ Set the desired percentage.
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.
- ❶ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.
- ❶ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Energy flow**.
The energy flow in the vehicle will be displayed.

Information on the status of the hybrid system and the current state of charge of the high-voltage battery will be displayed in addition to the energy flow.

Functions of the energy flow display

The active components of the hybrid system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **White:** constant energy flow
- **Red:** high energy flow (boost effect)
- **Green:** low-emission energy flow in the case of recuperation, electric mode and charging the high-voltage battery

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Switching navigation on

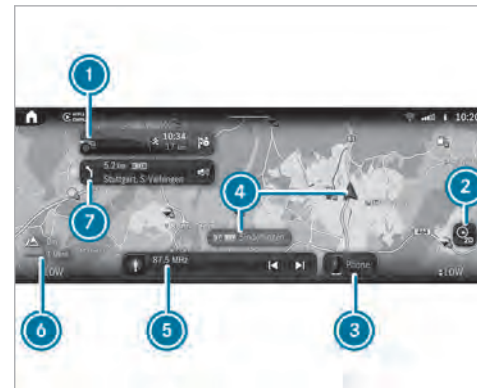
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Alternatively, press the  button on the steering wheel on the right. The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map



- ① Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview

- ② Map orientation  and set map type
- ③ Calls up the telephone menu
- ④ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- ⑤ Calls up Entertainment applications
- ⑥ Elevation and map scale
- ⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

Pressing ② several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

- ① If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types ② are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

- ① If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Enters an address or POI
- ② Destination and time of arrival beneath that the current distance to the destination and the chequered flag
- ③ Alternative routes
- ④ Searches for a parking space
- ⑤ Switches traffic information display on or off
- ⑥ Makes settings for **View**, **Messages & tones** and **Route**

Destination entry

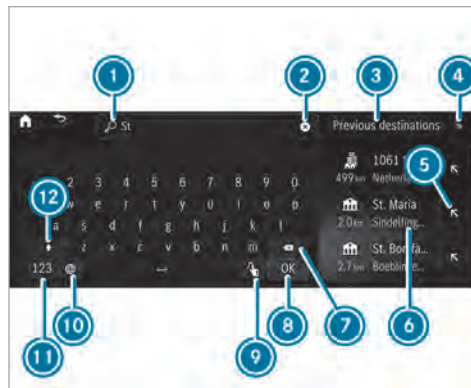
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
- Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.

i If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- 1** Input line with current entry
- 2** Deletes an entry
- 3** Selects previous destinations
- 4** Displays and selects additional destination searches

- 5** Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- 6** Search result
- 7** Deletes the last character entered
- 8** Hides the keypad
- 9** Switches to handwriting recognition
- 10** Sets the written language
- 11** Switches to digits and special characters
- 12** Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the  symbol starts the MBUX voice assistant.

► Enter the destination in **1**. The entries can be made in any order. The search results are displayed in a list.

- i** Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service. This online function is not available in all countries.
- i** You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.

This option is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list. The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

- ① Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 294).

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance



Example: detailed display

- ① Calls up alternative routes
- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Destination address

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- ▶ Select **Routes**.
- ▶ Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- ▶ Select **Let's go!**.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- ▶ Pull the bar above ② upwards. Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown. If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- ▶ **To share a destination:** select **Share**. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- ▶ **To save a destination as a favourite:** select **Favourite** and then an option.
- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.

- ▶ To call the destination: if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- ▶ Select **In the vicinity**.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI.

Selecting a route type

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 307).
- ▶ Select **Route**.
The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via **Dynamic route guidance** .
- ❗ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Overview of route after start**.
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

- ❗ If **Overview of route after start** has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.
- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select **Other routes**.
- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- ▶ Select **Start**.

Activating a commuter route

- ❗ A user profile has been created and **Allow destination suggestions** has been activated in the user options (→ page 298). Route guidance is not active.
- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .

- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Activate **Activate commuter route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
For the daily commuter route, traffic events on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- ▶ To select or delete a commuter route: select **Start** or .

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. motorways or ferries

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **Route**.
- ▶ Select **Avoid options**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Augmented reality video**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Augmented reality video](#).
The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Route guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented reality video](#).
- ▶ Activate [Street names](#) and [House numbers](#). During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:



Increasing map scale

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Decreasing map scale

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the media display.

Moving the map

- ▶ When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  [Centre](#).

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.

The map orientations changes in this order:

- The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



Showing traffic information

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 307).
- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ [Traffic](#).
- ▶ Activate [Traffic incidents](#) and [Free-flowing traffic](#).
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display

depends on the settings for the [Traffic incidents](#) option.

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 307).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Traffic incidents](#).
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- ▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select .

- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. [Weather](#).
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

► Always observe the local information and conditions.

i This service is not available in all countries.

► In the navigation module (expanded view), select  and switch on **Parking**.

► Tap on **P** the map.

or

► In the route overview, select **P** **Parking spaces**.

► Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near destination** and **Multi-storey car parks**.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

► Select a parking option.

The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)

- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

► Calculate the route (→ page 310).

Notes on the dashcam

! **NOTE** Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

► Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in

particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

i Observe the following notes for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage media.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage media.
The USB-IF is a non-profit society and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, the USB-IF certifies e.g. USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as methods for supplying energy via the USB interface.
- Frequent and continuous high-speed overwriting can damage the USB storage media. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.
The abbreviation SSD stands for solid-state drive.

i The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.

When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

i The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→  >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

i When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system .
- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 315).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

- ▶ **To select a recording mode:** select **Loop recording** or **Individual recording**. **Loop recording** records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- ▶ **To start:** select **Start recording**. The length of the recording is shown. The **Please do not remove the storage medium** message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select **End recording**.

- ① In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- **Individual recording:** the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time

available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

Change the USB device or delete a video file.

- The camera is not functional, the **Camera unavailable** message appears.

Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

- If the country border indication has been switched on .

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when

operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 115)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
 - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
 - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)

- Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
 - The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

■ Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

■ Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

■ Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ [Home] → Phone → [Settings] → Devices
→ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.

Connecting a mobile phone

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
 - [Phone icon] Accepting a call
 - [End call icon] **End call**
 - Answering a call with a message
 - [Conference icon] **Conference**
 - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call

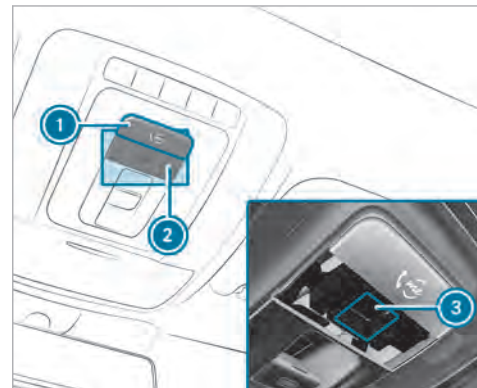
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
 - Downloading mobile phone contacts
 - Managing the format of a contact's name
 - Deleting favourites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
 - Using the read-aloud function
 - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

■ Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ① Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button , press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button  for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

■ Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 319).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 322).

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call **Mercedes me connect**. After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

■ Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident management:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).

- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if this function is available in your country.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

- ❗ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

► Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle

data is transferred automatically (→ page 324).

- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ❗ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 330).
- ❗ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ❗ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Call later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either

be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

■ Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**. After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ❗ If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

■ Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 319).
- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request?** message is shown.

- ❗ The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 322).

or

- ▶ Select **No** and confirm.
- Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 322).

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

■ Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.

- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
- The service selected in the voice control system.

- ❗ A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.
- ❗ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system

- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call

- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the

service partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

-  The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

-  Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 319).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 320).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 330).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

■ Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

- ❗ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 330)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 320)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This

prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ❗ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 328).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

■ Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call

- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ❗ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using **Apps** in the multimedia system.

In the **Apps** menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the **Mercedes me** user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account **Mercedes me** and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have set a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have synchronised your Mercedes me user account in the vehicle and via Mercedes me.

- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365 or Gmail, and have connected the user account with In-Car Office.

Alternatively you can link this user account from the multimedia system to your Mercedes me user account. You will be offered a QR code that will take you to the website from which you can make the link.

In-Car Office functions

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
 - Reading out calendar entries
 - Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
 - Navigating to appointments (requirement being that the appointment contains a navigable destination)
 - Deleting a calendar entry
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
 - Reading aloud

- Calling (requirement being that a telephone is connected and a telephone number is saved)
- Deleting

- Marking entry in **Tasks & calls** as completed ☒
- Managing e-mails
 - Showing or reading e-mails
 - Writing, answering and forwarding e-mails

- ① Alternatively, you can record text contents for your e-mail via the MBUX voice assistant or via the dictation function. Further information on the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 295).
- ① The Zero Layer displays notifications or reminders from In-Car Office, such as birthdays or calls due .
- ① You can start the In-Car Office function using the **Apps** menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Web browser overview



- ① Previous website
- ② Next website
- ③ Update
- ④ URL
- ⑤ Adds/removes bookmarks
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Settings

- ① Under **...** you have the following options:
 - **Tabs**
 - **Bookmarks & history**
 - **Reading mode**

- [Share link](#)
- [Share content](#)
- [Request mobile website](#)

 Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the [Devices](#) menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the [Devices](#) or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This

enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 305).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on available emergency call systems

Two types of emergency call system are available to you in the vehicle:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The following applies for both emergency call systems:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 331).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.

- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.

For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

Differences between the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	112 emergency call system (EU eCall)
• The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network. • Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.	• If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call. • The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

- i** The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.
- i** Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appen-

dix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the activation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for the following reasons:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of

the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.

Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated quickly.

- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.
- In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

Overview of emergency call systems

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 330) or manually (→ page 331).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Indicators in the displays

The following messages appear on the central display or the media display of both emergency call systems:

- **SOS NOT READY**: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

-  **SOS**: the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.
- ❗ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty. You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:
 - A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
 - The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) automatically initiate an emergency call:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual emergency call

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 319).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.

- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

Emergency call system data transfer

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 328) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.

Transmitted data according to activated emergency call system:

Mercedes-Benz emergency call	112 emergency call
• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident • Language setting on the multimedia system • Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.	• Position data of the vehicle • Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident) • Direction of travel • Vehicle identification number • Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen) • Number of people detected in the vehicle • Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically • Time of the accident

 If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

i For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Self diagnosis function of the emergency call system

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red **SOS NOT READY** indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
 - The vehicle is switched on.
 - The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.
- i** The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:
- Russia
 - Belarus
 - Kazakhstan
 - Armenia
 - Kyrgyzstan

► **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

► **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

Information on data processing

Processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has

the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

Processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with Article 6, Clause 1, Letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

Data recipient

The recipients of data that is processed using the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the rel-

evant emergency call inquiry terminals that are specified to first receive and handle emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112 by the respective country authorities in whose territory you are located.

Arrangements for data processing

Both emergency call systems are designed so that the following requirements are fulfilled:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as

is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

Rights of persons affected by the data processing

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Daten-

schutz, Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC G353, D-70546
Stuttgart, Germany

Radio & media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Traffic information service	Select to switch on the traffic information service. When the traffic information service is switched on, TA is blue.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.
Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ❗ Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
- ❗ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ Radio

- ▶ Select **Tuneln Radio**.
The Tuneln menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

- ❗ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
 - Automatic adjustment

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases
- **Vehicles with diesel particulate filters:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:



The next service due date is displayed.

 **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver's display (→ page 287).

Information on regular maintenance work

 **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving

- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 340).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

- ❗ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.
- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a

Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

- ❗ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosics

Notes about Telediagnosics

- ❗ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosics service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

-  The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.
-  Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection

of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnosics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

-  The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

 **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

-  Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

-  Never release the bonnet when driving.
-  Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

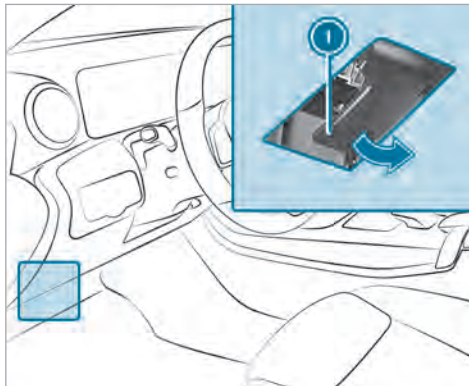
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

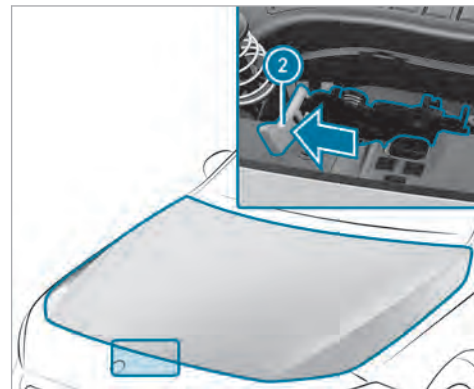
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push yellow handle ② of the bonnet catch to the left as far as it will go (palm downwards). Lift the bonnet until it is automatically raised by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm.

- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

■ Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:



The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- **Engine oil level Measuring now....**: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.
- **Engine oil level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For engine oil level, switch on vehicle**

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine oil level System inoperative**: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine oil level System currently inoperative**
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

■ Topping up engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

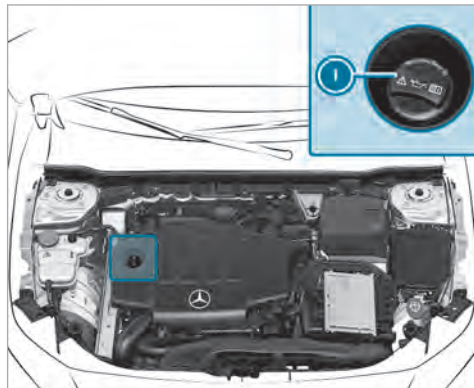
- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 345).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

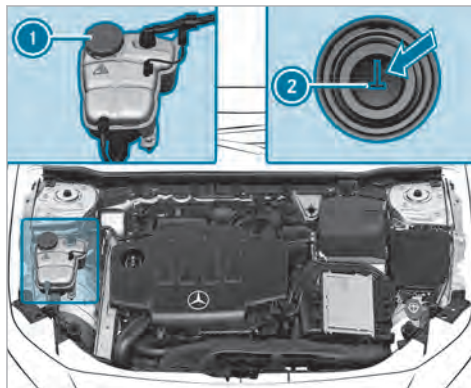
If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the driver's display.
The coolant temperature must be below 40°C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ❶ anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ❷.
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ❷.

▶ If necessary, refill with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

❶ Further information on coolant (→ page 415).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

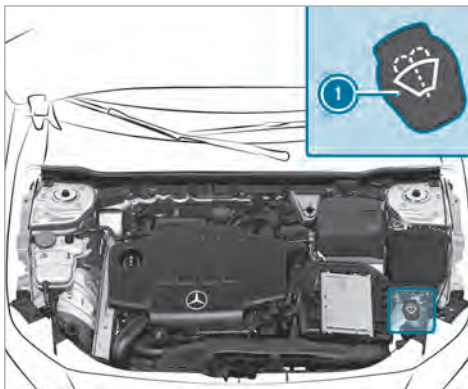
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ① by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ① Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 416)

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ When towing.
- ▶ In a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.

- **For vehicles with automatic transmission:**
If you leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. Park position **P** will otherwise be engaged automatically.

- i** If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated at a speed of up to 20 km/h (→ page 350).

The following settings are made when car wash mode is activated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear window wiper will be deactivated.
- The windows and the sliding sunroof will be closed, if necessary.

- The air conditioning system will be set to air-recirculation mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be made, this will be shown by the  symbol next to the respective setting.

Above a speed of 20 km/h, car wash mode will be deactivated automatically.

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear window wiper will be activated.
- The air conditioning system will be set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.

- The windows and the sliding sunroof will remain closed.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** The front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.

Activating/deactivating car wash mode

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Vehicle » Driving**

Activating car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.
- ▶ Select **Activate**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is shown by a  next to the respective setting.

- ❗ For an overview of the settings made when activating car wash mode (→ page 348).

Deactivating car wash mode

- ▶ Select **Switch off**.
The settings for car wash mode are reset.
- ❗ Car wash mode is automatically deactivated as soon as a speed of 20 km/h is exceeded.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.
- ① Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 353).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 221).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 351). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)

- Weather conditions
- Stone chippings and dirt
- Chemical cleaning agents
- Oily products

- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

- ① Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

⚠ NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- ▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- ▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.
- ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the

application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

- ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 221).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 148).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents such as soap.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 221).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera and 360° camera

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operator manual.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. using a wire brush).

- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
 - After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.
-  Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operator manual.

Notes on care of the interior

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

 Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

 Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINA-MICA**! NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

i Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in

structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

- i** Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material faults. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process during which the surface properties change.

Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap

solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.

- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

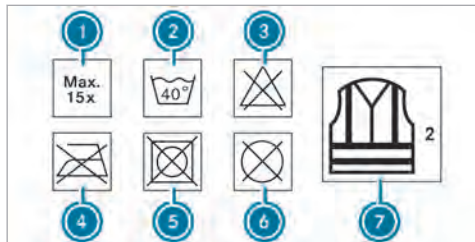
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

- i There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature

- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

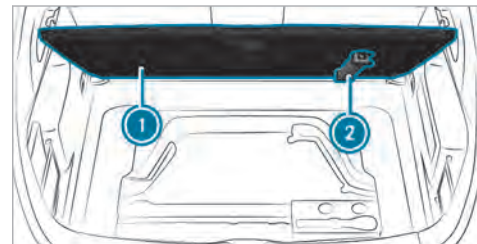
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly manner:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

■ Removing the warning triangle

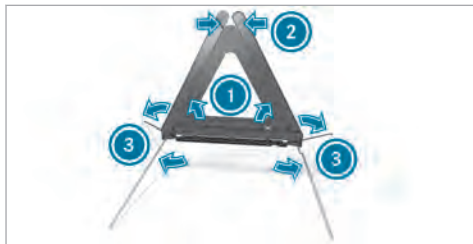


The warning triangle is attached to the underside of the cargo floor.

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor ①.
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle ②.

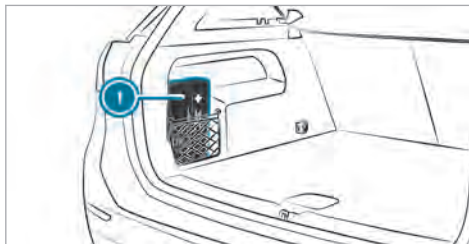
Depending on the vehicle version, the warning triangle is in a different position under the load compartment floor.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid bag ① is located in the load compartment on the left in the stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

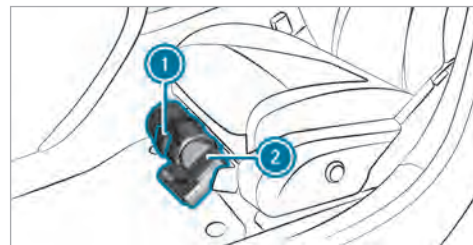
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ① downwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 359).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 361).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 319).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 390).

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

Driving in emergency mode impairs the handling characteristics of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed of the MOExtended tyres.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres as well as driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
 - banging noise
 - vehicle vibration
 - smoke which smells like rubber
 - continuous ESP® intervention
 - cracks in the tyre sidewalls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tyre must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

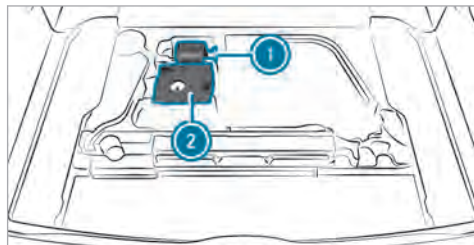
Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

Storage location of the TIREFIT kit (not plug-in hybrid)

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be in a different position under the load compartment floor.

- ① You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:
 - LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor on the right-hand side.

-  You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:
- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflator compressor are ready for use (→ page 361, 360).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

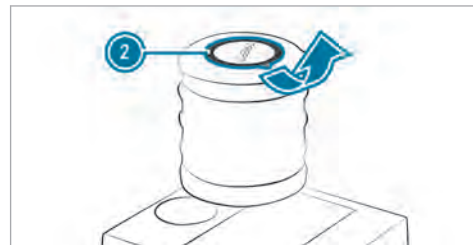
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre sealant bottle.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

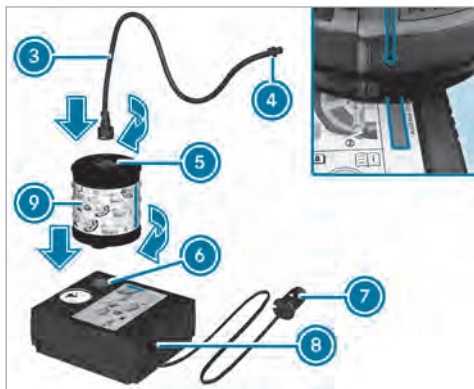
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Remove sticker ① from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

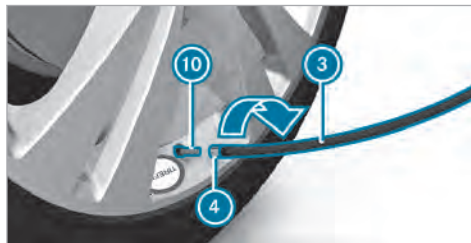


- ▶ Remove sticker ② from the tyre sealant bottle and affix it near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug 7 with the cable and filler hose 3 out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert tyre sealant bottle 9 in socket 6 of the tyre inflation compressor in such a way that the red arrow on tyre sealant bottle 9 matches the red arrow on the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Turn tyre sealant bottle 9 a quarter turn clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the plug of filler hose 3 in socket 5 of tyre sealant bottle 9.
- ▶ Turn filler hose 3 a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve 10 on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw union nut 4 of filler hose 3 onto the 10 valve.
- ▶ Insert plug 7 into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press on and off switch 8 on the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.
- ▶ The sticker with details of the maximum permissible speed must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it can be easily seen by the driver.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

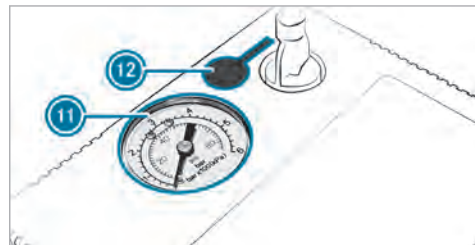
- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

Increasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor.

Decreasing the tyre pressure

- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Insert the filler hose in the socket of the tyre inflation compressor and turn it a quarter turn clockwise.



- ▶ Press pressure release button 12 next to manometer 11.

When the tyre pressure is correct

- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)**Notes on the 12 V battery**

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified

specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 223)

- Further information on ESP® (→ page 223)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 48 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself.



Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.



Wear safety glasses.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- **Non-plug-in hybrid:** switch to standby mode (→ page 220).

Notes on the high-voltage battery



DANGER Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.



Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.



Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.



Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 197).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery due to over-voltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

! **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point. During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal

parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.

- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

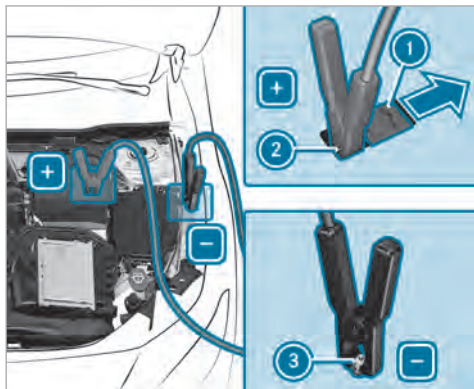
- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive contact ② on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive contact ② on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ② on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point ③ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ③ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ② and the positive terminal of the donor

battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

Plug-in hybrid: if your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 366).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.
The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
 - Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
 - Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.
- Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.
Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of permissible towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.
For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

 When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

 Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with manual transmission

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

Vehicles with automatic transmission

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h

4MATIC vehicles	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Overview of permitted towing methods (plug-in hybrid)

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

 **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

 Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Observe the information on towing and transporting the vehicle in the vehicle Owner's Manual.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method			
	Both axles on the ground	Front axle raised	Rear axle raised
Plug-in hybrid vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h The steering wheel must be fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.

In the following situations, only transporting the vehicle is permitted:

- the multifunction display is not working or
- the  **Towing not permitted** See Owner's Manual display message appears

Exception: if the vehicle is located in a danger zone, it can be recovered from the danger zone despite the display message or the display not working.

It must not be towed further than 50 m with both axles on the ground. A towing speed of 10 km/h must not be exceeded. Beyond these limits, only transporting is permitted.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 375). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
 - the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 406).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position **P**.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 377).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 82).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 98).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 247).
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

Hybrid vehicles: Transport of vehicles should only be carried out by professional towing companies.

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 374).
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ **i** You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 370).

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

▶ Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

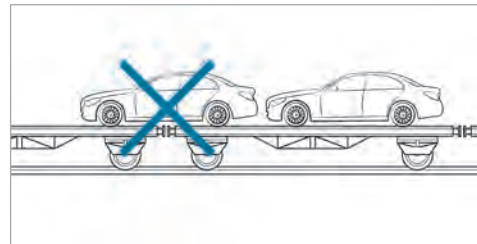
! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

▶ After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

▶ A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

▶ Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

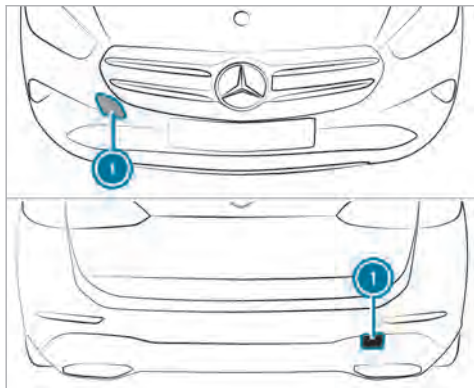
▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is under the load compartment floor.

Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye is in a different position in the load compartment.

Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ After removing the towing eye, secure the cover ① in the bumper.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- ▶ Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the engine compartment (→ page 378).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 378)

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 379)
- Fuse box in the centre of the load compartment (→ page 380)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 377).

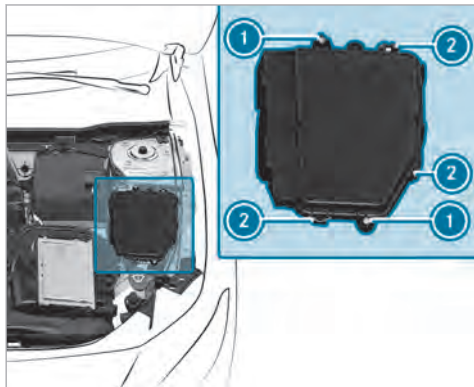
Open

! WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Press clamps ② and lift the fuse box lid up and out.

The fuse assignment diagram is in a recess on the side of the fuse box.

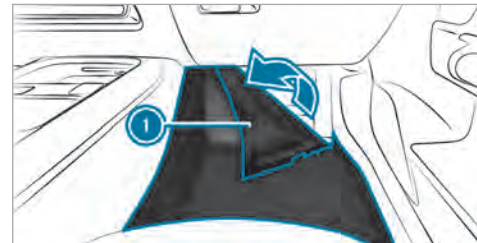
Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Make sure that clamps ② engage.
- ▶ Tighten screws ①.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

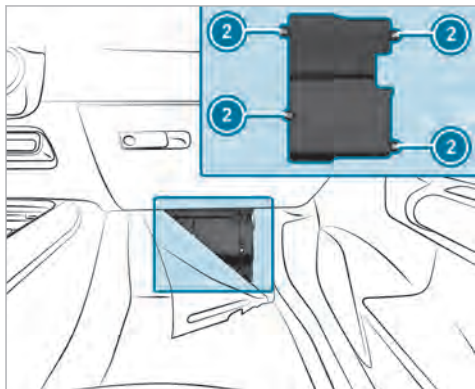
Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 377).

Opening



- ▶ Lift carpet ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Loosen screws ② and remove the fuse box lid from the top.

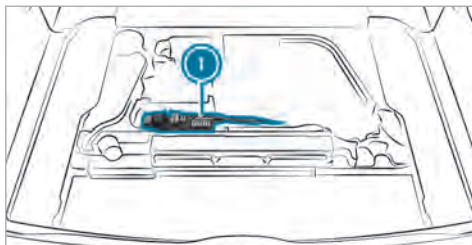
Closing

- ▶ Place the lid on the fuse box.
- ▶ Tighten screws ②.
- ▶ Fold back the carpet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 377).

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor.



Fuse box ① is located underneath the load compartment floor.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

⚠ WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 382).

- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to vehicle body or suspension components caused by fitted snow chains

On 4MATIC vehicles, if you fit snow chains on the rear wheels, you can damage vehicle body or suspension components.

▶ On 4MATIC vehicles, only fit snow chains on the front wheels.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.

- ① You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 232).
- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 225). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

! WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose in particular the following risks:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.

- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 383).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tyre pressure in the driver's display (→ page 384).

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

100 kPa = 1 bar

		kPa		psi	
Front axle	Normal load	230	33	250	36
	Increased load	250	36	270	39
Rear axle	Normal load	250	36	270	39
	Increased load	270	39	290	42

A 213 584 37 03 1234567

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

■ Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 483) or the  warning lamp in the driver's display (→ page 509).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 385).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

■ Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

   **Service**

 Press  to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

- ▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 383). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 382).

i The values displayed in the driver's display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a tyre pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)

■ Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 382).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.

- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver's display:



- ▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**.
- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the driver's display.
- ▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.
The **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message is shown in the driver's display.
Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow **U** warning lamp goes out.
After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.
If the tyre pressure levels are not within the specified range, the **Please correct tyre pressure** message appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)

Tyre pressure loss warning system

■ Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tyre occurs

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains

- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

The tyre pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)
- Display messages about the tyres (→ page 483)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 382).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver's display:

→  **Service**

- ▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**. The **Run Flat Indicator active** message is shown in the driver's display.
- ▶ To initiate a restart, press **OK** on the steering wheel. The **Are the current pressure values OK?** message is shown in the driver's display.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ To confirm restart, press **OK** on the steering wheel. The **Run Flat Indicator restarted** message is shown in the driver's display.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in potholes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding and hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.

- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).
It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.

Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

-  You can permanently limit the maximum speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 232).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 383)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 395)

Notes on interchanging wheels

 **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

 Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 386)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

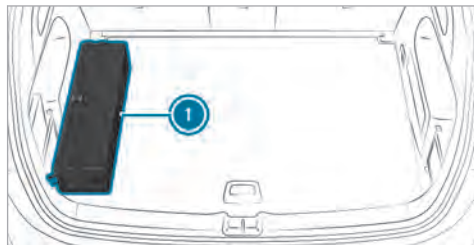
You require the following tools, foreexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

- ① The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the load compartment.

- ① Depending on the vehicle equipment, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the load compartment.
- ① When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.

- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

i If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (→ page 391).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 391).

Removing and fitting the wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 390).

Plastic hub cap

To remove:

- ▶ Turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

To fit:

- ▶ Make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

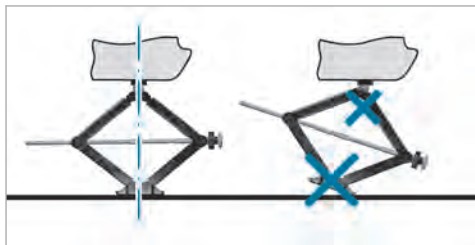
Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 390).

- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (→ page 391).

Important notes on using the jack:

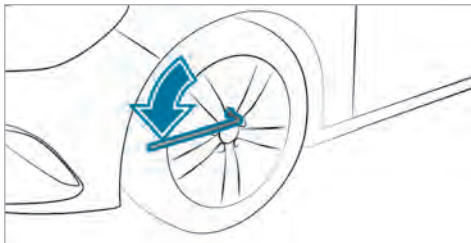
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



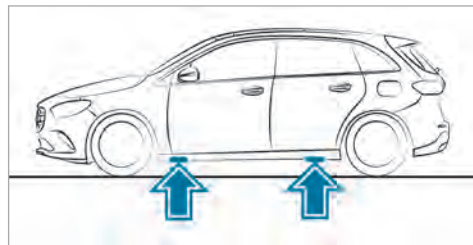
Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.

- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

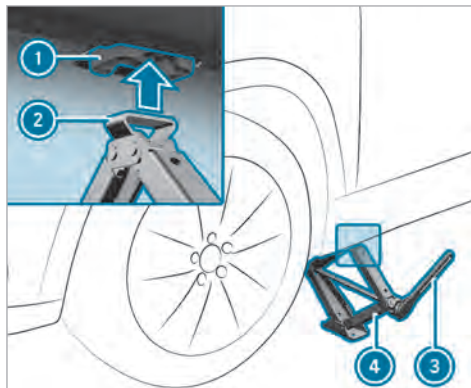
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

► Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



► Position support (2) of jack (4) on jack support point (1).

i If there is a total loss of pressure in a tyre, it may be possible that the jack cannot be positioned at jack support point (1). In this case, unload the vehicle.

- Turn ratchet (3) clockwise until support (2) sits completely on jack support point (1) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 393).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

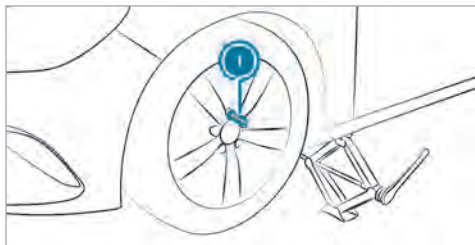
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 391).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

► Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

► Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ❶ into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel and, if necessary, store it in the load compartment.
- ▶ Notes on removing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 395).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centring pin is screwed in (→ page 393).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 386).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

- ▶ Observe the notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 395).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

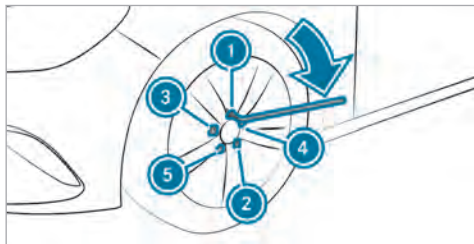
- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 386).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 395).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 394).

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 130 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

i The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 386).
- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 385).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

- ❗ The deflated emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment and is secured to the adjustable load compartment floor in the lower position.

Observe the following notes on removing an emergency spare wheel:

- Before stowing the emergency spare wheel, make sure there is no air left in the tyre.
If necessary, allow the air to escape.
- **To release air from the tyre:** remove the valve cap of the tyre.
- Press down the metal insert in the valve using a pointed object, e.g. a pen.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

- ❗ **Vehicles with adjustable load compartment floor:** always stow the deflated emergency spare wheel in the lower position on the adjustable load compartment floor.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

- ❗ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

- ❗ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the

tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 382)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 383)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 386)
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel (→ page 390)

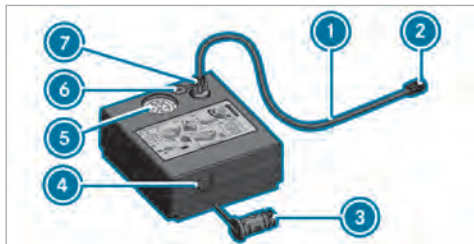
Inflating the emergency spare wheel

! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- The emergency spare wheel has been fitted correctly. (→ page 390)
- ❗ Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker of the emergency spare wheel and on the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Remove the sticker with the label 80 km/h from the tyre inflation compressor housing and affix it to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
 - ▶ Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor. (→ page 361, 360)



- ▶ Pull filler hose ① and plug ③ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Insert plug ⑦ of filler hose ① in the socket on the tyre inflation compressor and then turn it until plug ⑦ engages.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ② of filler hose ① onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on and off switch ④ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to 0.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ in a socket in your vehicle.
 - Cigarette lighter socket
 - 12 V socket: (→ page 130)
 - Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter in the Digital Owner's Manual
 - Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 130)
- ▶ Press the start/stop button once to switch on the power supply (→ page 166).

- ▶ Press On/Off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to I.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure appears on manometer ⑤.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
 - ❗ The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to 0.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Press the start/stop button to switch off the power supply.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ⑥ until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ② of filler hose ① from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the emergency spare wheel onto the valve again.

- ▶ Stow filler hose ❶ and plug ❸ in the lower section of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

! **NOTE** Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

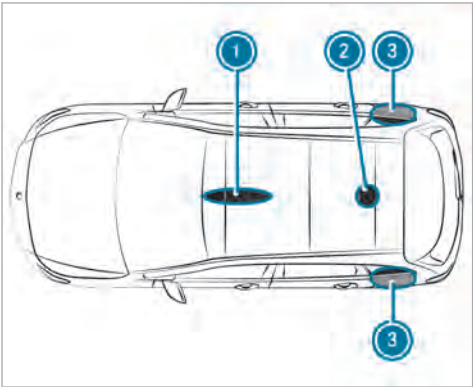
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! **NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear wings

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, it is not permitted to fit an aerial to the front or rear roof area.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

■ Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4-m- frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70-cm- frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70-cm- frequency band

- 2G/3G/4G

Notes on pyrotechnical vehicle components

Registration information on pyrotechnic actuators



Manufacturer information:

Autoliv NCS Pyrotechnie et Technologies, Rue de la Cartoucherie, 95470 Surveilliers, France

Registration number:

2806 – P1 – 004163

Model designation:

PSS-1, PSS-2, PSS-3, PSS-4, PSS-6, PSS-6 Gen.1, PSS-6 Gen.2

Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless applications and specifications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB μ A/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Klear, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Carsharing Module	NFC: 13.553–13.567 MHz Bluetooth®: 2402–2480 MHz	NFC: ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m Bluetooth®: ≤ +4 dBm (class 2)
Rear Seat Entertainment System	Bluetooth®: 2400–2483.5 MHz WLAN 2.4 GHZ: 2400–2483.5 MHz WLAN 5 GHz: 5150–5250 MHz 5725–5875 MHz	Bluetooth®: –0.8 dBm WLAN 2.4 GHZ: 14.5 dBm WLAN 5 GHz: 20.5 dBm 13.3 dBm
Two-way radio (Tel7 telephone control unit)	E-GSM (900 MHz) GSM (1800 MHz)	+33 dBm +30 dBm
	UMTS (Band I, III, VIII)	+24 dBm (+1 /–3 dB)
	LTE (Band 1, 3, 7, 8, 20, 28)	+23 dBm (±2 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz)	< 20 dBm
	WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +33 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1)	< +30 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +27 dBm (± 3 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (± 1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GPS (1575.42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (± 1 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +29.5 dBm (± 1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (± 1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 1 dB)

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (± 1 dB)
	GNSS (1559–1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

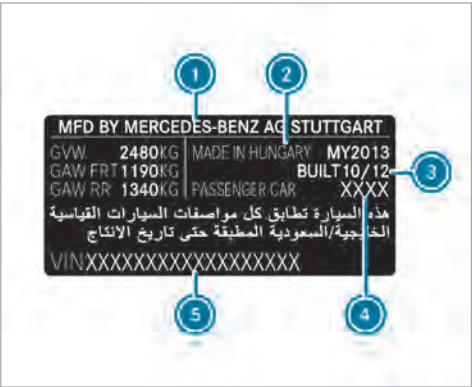
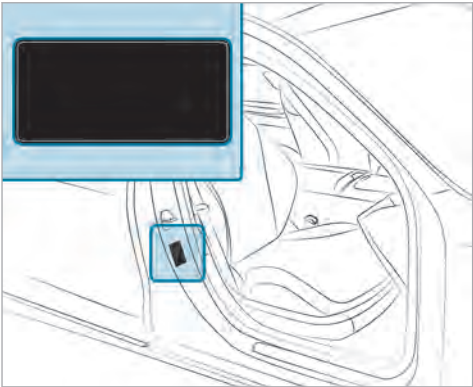
Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Importer information for regulatory radio components

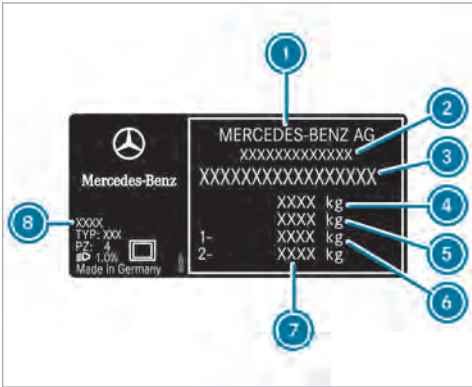
Importer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

Vehicle identification plate



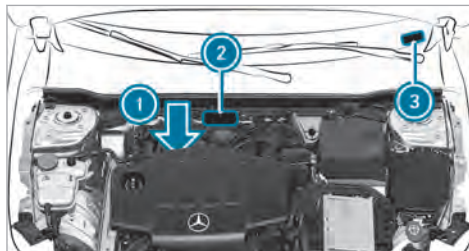
- Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
 - ② Place of manufacture
 - ③ Manufacturing date
 - ④ Vehicle model
 - ⑤ VIN



- Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)
- ① Vehicle manufacturer
 - ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
 - ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
 - ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- ❗ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN and engine number



- ① Engine number stamped into the crankcase
- ② VIN (vehicle identification number) stamped into the crossmember
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen

Only for certain countries: the VIN as a label at the lower edge of windscreen ③ is only available in some countries. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas after-treatment
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation

- At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>

- At a qualified specialist workshop



WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.



WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refuelled with the following fuel types:

- unleaded petrol
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and unleaded petrol

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

■ Information on fuel quality for vehicles with petrol engines

Note the instructions about operating fluids (→ page 407).

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

- ▶ See the information label in fuel filler flap for other compatible fuels.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume

The compatibility indications for fuel on the vehicle according to European standard EN 16942 can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap or on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap.

If the recommended fuel is not available, you may also temporarily use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON. Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Information on additives in petrol (vehicles with petrol engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

■ Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

Vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Vehicle without diesel particulate filter:

- ▶ Only refuel using diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 500 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

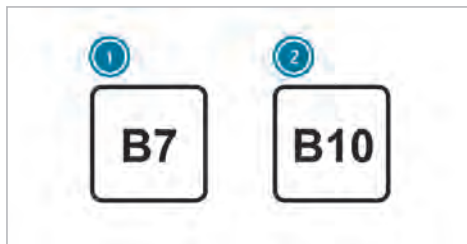
- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil

- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 190)
- On the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Tank content and fuel reserve

Not for plug-in hybrid:

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
B 220 d	51.0 litres
B 220 4MATIC	
B 250 4MATIC	
All other models	43.0 litres

Fuel tank reserve

Model	
All models	5.0 litres

Total capacity of fuel tank (plug-in hybrid)

Model	
B 250 e	35.0 litres

Fuel tank reserve (plug-in hybrid)

Model	
B 250 e	5.0 litres

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

■ Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or

one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

! **NOTE** Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas after-treatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- ▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- ▶ Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- ▶ Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

■ AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model		Total capacity
All models		23.8 litres

AdBlue® consumption

The average AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures in day-to-day operating conditions may differ

from the average consumption figures calculated. The frequency at which you will have to top up AdBlue® will also vary. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside Europe. Before a longer stay outside Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue® fill level and range

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range may therefore deviate from the range currently displayed on the on-board computer. The information supplied in the Owner's Manual regarding the reserve quantity at the first display warning and the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Engine oil

■ Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

■ Engine oil quality and filling capacity

Not for plug-in hybrid:

Engine oil specification (petrol engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
B 180 B 200	229.71, 229.72, 229.81 ¹⁾
All other models	229.71, 229.72 ¹⁾
1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

Engine oil specification (diesel engines)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.52, 229.61, 229.71, 229.72 ¹⁾
1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Vehicles with petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5

Vehicles with diesel engines: ACEA C3

Not for plug-in hybrid:

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
B 180 B 200	5.1 litres
B 220 4MATIC B 250 4MATIC	5.0 litres
All other models	6.8 litres

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Engine oil specification (plug-in hybrid)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
B 250 e	229.71, 229.72, 229.81 ¹⁾
1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 l of engine oils with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5 once only.

Engine oil filling capacity (plug-in hybrid)

Model	Capacity
B 250 e	4.5 litres

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

■ Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1

- At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)

- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 407).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

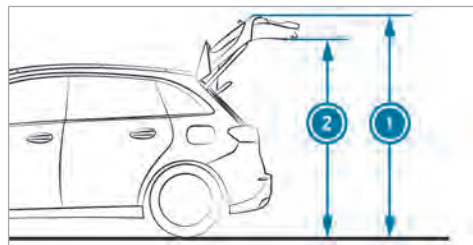
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



- ① Height when open
- ② Standing height

Not for plug-in hybrid:

Height when open and standing height

Model	① Height when open	② Standing height
B 220 d B 250 4MATIC	2070 mm	1889 mm
All other models	2065 mm	1884 mm

Vehicle height

Model	
B 220 d B 250 4MATIC	1567 mm
All other models	1562 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4419 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm

All models

Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1796 mm
Wheelbase	2729 mm

Height when open and standing height (plug-in hybrid)

Model	① Height when open	② Standing height
B 250 e	2075 mm	1905 mm

Vehicle dimensions (plug-in hybrid)

B 250 e	Vehicle dimensions
Vehicle length	4419 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2020 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1796 mm

B 250 e

Vehicle dimensions

Vehicle height	1574 mm
Wheelbase	2729 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 406).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	75 kg

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the oper-

ating conditions, the optional equipment and the size of the tyres.

Not for Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Maximum design speed

Model	
All models	

High-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Notes on the power supply for vehicles with high-voltage battery

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- On the inside of the socket flap
- On the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations

whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section(→ page 197).



- ① Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Design: type 2
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 480 V RMS
- ② Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3

- Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 50 V to 500 V
- ③ Supply type: DC
Standard: EN 62196-3
Design: FF
Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug
Voltage range: 200 V to 920 V

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Energy content and charging times

B 250 e	
Type	Lithium-ion
Maximum energy content	15.6 kWh
Range in all-electric mode	

B 250 e	
Charging time – mode 4 with approx. 22 kW charging capacity	Approx. 25 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity ¹⁾	Approx. 1 h 15 min
Charging time – mode 3 with 3.7 kW charging capacity	Approx. 3 h 30 min
Charging time – mode 2 with 1.8 kW charging capacity	Approx. 7 h 30 min
1) Charging possible with a capacity of 7.4 kW (single-phase) at a current of 32 A, results in extended charging time.	

–Mode 2 – charging time and mode 3 charging time apply to AC charging from 0 % to 100 % of the usable energy content. Charging time –mode 4 applies to DC charging from 10 % to 80 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 197).

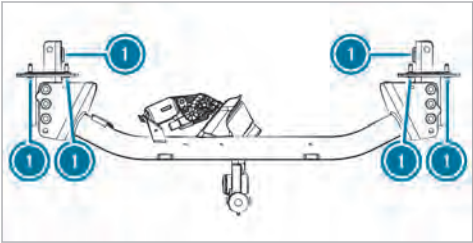
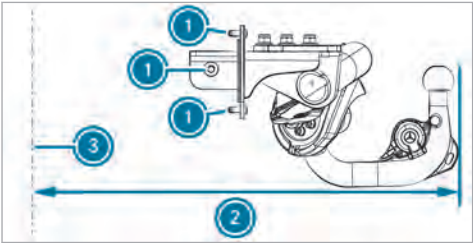
Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



- 1 Fastening points
- 2 Overhang dimension
- 3 Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Overhang dimension length

Model	Overhang dimension
All models	888 mm

Towing capacity

- i The drawbar load is not included in the towing capacity.
The values for the **trailer load, braked trailer** apply with a minimum start-off climbing ability of 12 %.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

Towing capacity, braked

Model	
B 180	1 400 kg
B 180 d	
B 220 4MATIC	1 800 kg
B 250 4MATIC	
All other models	1 600 kg

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Towing capacity, unbraked

Model	
B 180	
B 200	
All other models	750 kg

Towing capacity, braked (plug-in hybrid)

Model	
B 250 e	1 600 kg

Towing capacity, unbraked (plug-in hybrid)

Model	
B 250 e	750 kg

Maximum trailer drawbar nose weight -and load capacity

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

▶ Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on the maximum load capacity (→ page 284).

Trailer drawbar load

Model	Maximum drawbar load
All models	80 kg

Load capacity

All models	Maximum load capacity
When attaching the bicycle rack to the ball head	75 kg
When attaching the bicycle carrier to the ball head and additionally to the guide pins	100 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Not for plug-in hybrid:

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Axle load when towing trailer

Model	Axle load
B 180	
B 180 d	
B 200	
B 200 d	
B 220 d	
B 220 4MATIC	
B 250 4MATIC	

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Axle load when towing trailer (plug-in hybrid)

Model	Axle load
B 250 e	

Display messages

Introduction

■ Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- ✕ Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the ✕ symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

■ Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:



The **Message memory: XX** message appears on the driver's display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the  back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 41).  WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.  Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Plug-in hybrid:  DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.  Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.  After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 41). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Plug-in hybrid: ⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 41). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 77).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 167). ► Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 167). The key battery is weak or discharged. ► Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 75). ► Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 77).
 Key being taught in Please wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ► Wait until processing is complete.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 167).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left low beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. - or ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the light source yourself (→ page 145). ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with a trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 377).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Dynamic low beam inoperative	* The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 140). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message will appear. ► Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again. * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 141). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ► Drive on ► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

434 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

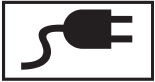
Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ► When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ► If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ The stationary heater cannot be activated if the outside temperature is above 15°C.
 Currently unavailable Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ► Drive an extended distance until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Currently unavailable Refuel	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete.	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum state of charge.
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 197).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than twice with the vehicle switched off. ► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 197). When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Hybrid system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 373).
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ► Drive with particular care. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ► Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button or the emergency numbers attached to the charging station.
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ► Start the charging process at a different charging station. - or ► Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.
Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ► Wait until the malfunction has passed. - or ► Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ► Wait until the malfunction has passed. - or ► Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Only electric drive available Power limited	* The fuel tank is empty and the combustion engine is switched off. The output of your vehicle is limited because you are driving in electric mode.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Refuel immediately. Subsequently, there may be temporary restrictions in the availability of electric mode over a driving distance of 50 km. - If there is fuel in the vehicle, there is a fault with the combustion engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
"Electric" drive program currently unavailable	* The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is not sufficient for the Electric drive program. Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 197).
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* Plug-in hybrid: the high-voltage battery is overheated. There is a risk of fire. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ► Do not continue driving. ► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The drive system cannot be restarted due to a malfunction. If the transmission position is changed using the DIRECT SELECT lever, the drive system will be switched off in park position P or neutral N. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving, as the drive system is automatically deactivated. ► Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Performance severely limited	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. The output is severely restricted. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal, the full output will be available again. The display message will disappear. * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Please wait Depressurising fuel tank	* Vehicles with petrol engines: the pressure in the fuel tank is reduced before the fuel filler flap is opened. This pressure reduction can take up to 15 minutes.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling	* Vehicles with petrol engines: the pressure in the fuel tank is released and the fuel filler flap opens.
 Tank ventilation Malfunction Consult workshop	* Vehicles with petrol engines: There is a malfunction in the fuel system. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ► Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After ten minutes, this display message appears in the driver display. The vehicle is switched off automatically after a further ten minutes. ► To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system.

Display messages



Trailer coupling Check
lock (white display message)

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- * The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

The trailer may become detached.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

- Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 280).
- When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked.

- Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- * When the vehicle is stationary with a coupled trailer, the trailer hitch is not operational.

- Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- **If the ball neck has been folded in:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 280).
- Swivel the ball neck into the end position manually and let it engage.
- **If the ball neck has been folded out:** unlock the ball neck (→ page 280).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Swivel the ball neck beneath the bumper manually and let it engage. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up display inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.	* The electric steering lock could not unlock the steering. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ► Switch on the vehicle again.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction	* The anti-theft alarm system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 2nd seat row, left Not locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back . ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 2nd seat row, right Not locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the second row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back . ► Make sure that the seat is engaged .
 3rd seat row, left Not locked	* The left-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back . ► Make sure that the seat is engaged .
 3rd seat row, right Not locked	* The right-hand seat or the seat backrest in the third row of seats is not engaged. ► Fold the corresponding seat backrest back until it engages and push the row of seats back . ► Make sure that the seat is engaged .
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 347).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Wiper Malfunction	* The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning. ► Restart the vehicle. - If the display message still appears: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 167).
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Add coolant (→ page 347). ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. ! WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.
 Clean the fuel filter	* Vehicles with diesel engines: the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air filter	* Vehicles with diesel engines: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Drive system malfunction Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select P when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ► Depress the brake pedal to stop. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect P position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Start the vehicle. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to engage D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to engage R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position R.
Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The cause could be an overheated clutch or blocked gears. ► Let the transmission cool down. ► If the display message still appears following a restart, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Transmission oil overheated Drive on with care	* The transmission is overheating. When the display message is active, start-up and driving characteristics may be temporarily impaired. ► Drive at low engine speed. ► Avoid sporty driving. ► Before pulling away on uphill gradients, let the transmission cool down until the display message disappears.
 Parking lock inoperative Apply the parking brake	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ► Park the vehicle safely. ► Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds Risk of vehicle rolling	* The transmission is being taught in. There is a risk of the vehicle rolling away. ► Depress and hold the brake pedal until the teach-in process has been completed. The electric parking brake is applied automatically during the teach-in process. ► Switch on the vehicle. ► Select park position P, transmission position R or neutral N.
Teaching in transmission complete	* The transmission's teach-in process is complete. All transmission positions can be selected again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary battery malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

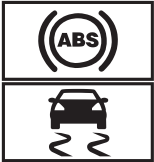
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To apply: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 218). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To release: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 218). or ► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 217). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on To apply: ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 218). To release: ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. If the state of charge is too low: ► Charge the 12 V battery. To apply: ► Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 218). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 218). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 217). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 218).

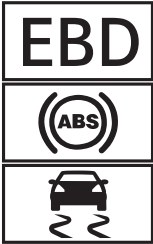
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release	► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.  WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP[®] checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP[®] is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning[®] If ESP[®] is malfunctioning, ESP[®] cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 226).
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 228). ► If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 231).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 229).
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
 passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 230).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ► Drive more slowly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► No faster than 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 233).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 235).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 233). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on carefully. or

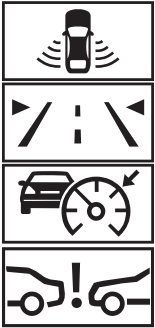
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Drive on carefully. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 235).
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 240). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on ► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 240). ► Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 242).
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 240). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 253). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 253). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 255). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ► Drive on or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ► Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 221). ► Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.  This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.  Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear:  Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.  Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 221).  Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restricted during trailer operation	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ► Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 243). Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

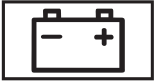
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. - or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

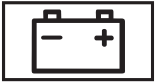
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. ! NOTE Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Drive for 30–60 mins. - or ► Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 370). ► Plug-in hybrid: Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 197).
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The 12 V battery charge level is too low. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Leave the vehicle running ► If the display message disappears: drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ◉ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ► Do not continue driving. ► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire. * The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions may be restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Possible to start the vehicle again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ► Start the vehicle. ► Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Possible to start the vehicle again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ► Try to start the vehicle. ► If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 370). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Possible to start the vehicle again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ► Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.  WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 382) and the tyres. * The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 385).
 Warning tyre malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive with a flat tyre. ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 359). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.  WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst.  Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.
 Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.  WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst.  Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 382) and the tyres. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 385).
Check tyre pressure, then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 385).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ► Top up at least 5 l of AdBlue® (→ page 195).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ► Refill with at least 5 l of AdBlue® (→ page 195).
 Top up AdBlue XX,X l Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance from the speed displayed. After the remaining distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ► Top up with at least the indicated amount of AdBlue® (→ page 195).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up AdBlue XX,X l Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ► Top up with at least the indicated amount of AdBlue® (→ page 195). ► Switch on the vehicle and wait for approximately 60 seconds. ► Start the vehicle.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 345). Notes on engine oil (→ page 413).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 345). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 413).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Standard driver's display



Widescreen cockpit driver's display



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

-  Restraint system (→ page 495)
-  Seat belt (→ page 495)

Drive system

-  Reduced power (→ page 496)
-  System error (→ page 496)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 496)

Vehicle

-  Trailer hitch (→ page 497)

-  Power steering (yellow) (→ page 497)
-  Power steering (red) (→ page 497)

Engine

-  Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit: coolant temperature (→ page 499)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 499)
-  Vehicles with a petrol engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 499)
-  Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow
-  Electrical fault (→ page 499)
-  Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 499)

Brakes

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 502)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 502)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 502)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 502)

Driving and driving safety systems

-  ABS (→ page 504)

494 Display messages and warning/indicator lamps



ESP® (→ page 504)



ESP® OFF (→ page 504)



ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 504)



Distance warning (→ page 504)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 504)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 504)



Active Brake Assist (→ page 504)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system



Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
(→ page 508)

Tyre pressure monitoring system



Tyre pressure monitoring system
(→ page 509)

Exterior lighting



Standing lights (→ page 135)



Low beam (→ page 135)



High beam (→ page 137)



Turn signal lights (→ page 137)



Rear fog light (→ page 135)

Symbols on the central display



Drive Away Assist (→ page 274)



Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 275)



Manoeuvring brake function (→ page 276)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp



Restraint system warning lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

- * The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on.
The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 41).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

- Drive on carefully.
- Note the messages on the driver's display.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 41). - There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 41). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Hybrid system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced-power warning lamp	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Note the messages on the driver's display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale: ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level (→ page 347). ► Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ► Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank may have been run dry. ► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* Vehicles with a petrol engine: after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ► Take this into consideration in your driving style.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 223). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.  WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.  Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 223).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 243).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ► Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ► Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 243).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...	
4MATIC	190
48 V on-board electrical system	
Displays in the driver's display.....	290
Operating safety.....	22
A	
A/C function	
Activating/deactivating (operating unit).....	155
Switching on/off (MBUX).....	155
ABS	223
Acceleration	
Kickdown.....	189
Accident	
ERA-GLONASS test mode.....	333
Accident, emergency call	330
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal	76
Active Blind Spot Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	255
Brake application.....	254
Exit warning.....	253

Function.....	253
Trailer operation.....	254
Active Brake Assist	
Function.....	243
Setting.....	247
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Activate/deactivate variable limiter.....	235
Activating/deactivating.....	235
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	242
Calling up a speed.....	235
Function.....	233
Increasing/decreasing the speed.....	235
Route-based speed adaptation.....	238
Storing a speed.....	235
Active Emergency Stop Assist	242
Active headlamps	138
Active Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	257
Function.....	255
Setting the sensitivity.....	258
Trailer operation.....	255
Active light function	138
Active Parking Assist	
Automatic braking function.....	274

Exiting a parking space.....	273
Function.....	270
Manoeuvring brake function.....	276
Parking.....	272
Pausing.....	274
Active Service System PLUS	340
Active Speed Limit Assist	237
Active Steering Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	242
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	242
Function.....	240
Adaptive brake lights	227
Adaptive cruise control	238
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	141
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	
Switching on/off.....	142
AdBlue®	
Additives.....	412
Capacity.....	412
Notes.....	194
Purity.....	412
Topping up.....	195

-
Additional door lock	79	Airflow		Service requirements	340
Additives		Setting.....	154	ATA	
AdBlue®.....	195, 412	Alarm system	97	Deactivating the alarm.....	98
Engine oil.....	413	All-wheel drive	190	Function.....	97
Fuel.....	410	Alternative route	310	Interior protection.....	99
After-sales service	340	Ambient lighting	144	Interior protection function.....	98
Air conditioning menu		Animals	49	Tow-away protection.....	98
Air distribution.....	155	Anti-lock braking system	223	Tow-away protection function.....	98
Climate control.....	155	Anti-theft alarm system	97	ATTENTION ASSIST	
Stationary heater/ventilation.....	161	Anti-theft protection		Function.....	228
Air distribution		Additional door lock.....	79	Setting.....	229
Setting.....	154, 155	Immobiliser.....	97	Attention assistant	228
Air inlet	348	Anticipatory operating-mode strategy,		Authorised workshop	32
Air pressure	382	Route-based.....	180	Automatic car wash	348
Air vents		Apps, Mercedes me		Automatic car wash mode	350
Setting.....	161	Mercedes me calls.....	320	Automatic climate control	155
Air/water duct	348	Mercedes me connect.....	323	Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff	
Airbag		Assembly licence plate, front	25	Function.....	45
Front airbag.....	53	Assistance system	222	Automatic distance control	233
Inflating.....	48	ASSYST PLUS		Automatic driving lights	136
Overview.....	53	Battery disconnection periods.....	341	Automatic emergency call	330
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.....	43	Service interval display.....	340	Automatic engine start/stop	173
Warning lamp.....	41				

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff					
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat).....	59				
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.....	43				
Automatic measures after an accident.....	47				
Automatic mirror folding function.....	153				
Automatic seat adjustment.....	110				
Automatic transmission					
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	185				
Drive programs.....	181				
DYNAMIC SELECT button.....	181				
Engages neutral.....	186				
Engaging drive position.....	187				
Engaging reverse gear.....	186				
Faulty gear shift.....	187				
Gear shift.....	185				
Kickdown.....	189				
Manual shifting.....	187				
Oil temperature (driver's display).....	289				
Selecting park position.....	186				
Steering wheel gearshift paddles.....	187				
Transmission position display.....	185				
Transmission positions.....	185				
Autonomous braking.....	243				
Axle load					
Trailer operation.....	421				
B					
Bag hook.....	126				
Ball neck					
Folding out/in.....	280				
Trailer coupling.....	282				
BAS.....	223				
Basic information.....	38				
Battery					
High-voltage battery.....	368				
Battery (12 V battery)					
Charging.....	370				
Notes.....	366				
Notes (starting assistance and charging).....	369				
Replacing.....	371				
Starting assistance.....	370				
Battery (48 V)					
Notes.....	367				
Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system).....	418				
Battery (key).....	77				
Battery (starter battery)					
Charging via Remote Online.....	168				
Battery operation.....	163				
Belt					
Fastening.....	41				
Notes on wearing correctly.....	40				
Releasing.....	53				
Bicycle rack					
Load capacity.....	421				
Trailer operation.....	284				
Blind Spot Assist					
Activating/deactivating.....	255				
Function.....	253				
BlueTec					
AdBlue®.....	194				
Bluetooth®					
Connecting a mobile phone.....	318				
Bonnet					
Opening/closing.....	342				
Boost pressure, current (driver's display).....	289				

Brake Assist

- Active Brake Assist..... 243
- Brake Assist System..... 223

Brake Assist System..... 223**Brake disks..... 169****Brake fluid..... 414****Brake force distribution..... 225****Brake lamps**

- Adaptive brake lights..... 227

Brake pads..... 169**Brakes**

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 223
- Active Brake Assist..... 243
- Adaptive brake lights..... 227
- BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 223
- Driving tips..... 170
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu-
tion)..... 225
- Electric parking brake..... 216, 217, 218
- Handbrake..... 216, 217, 218
- HOLD function..... 226
- Limited braking effect (salt-treated
roads)..... 170
- New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 169

- Parking brake..... 216, 217, 218
- Post-collision brake..... 47, 48
- Recuperation..... 177
- Running-in notes..... 169

Braking assistance

- Brake Assist System..... 223

Breakdown

- Flat tyre..... 359
- Overview of aids..... 16
- Tow-starting..... 377
- Towing methods..... 374
- Transporting the vehicle..... 375
- Wheel change..... 390

C**Calling the customer centre for****Mercedes-Benz..... 320****Calls**

- Mercedes me..... 319
- Telephone menu..... 319
- Using overhead control panel..... 319

Camera

- 360° camera..... 262
- Button..... 266

- Cleaning..... 353
- Function..... 262
- Information..... 221
- Opening the camera cover (reversing
camera)..... 266
- Reversing camera..... 258
- Selecting the view..... 266

Car key..... 75**Car wash**

- Automatic car wash..... 348
- High-pressure cleaner..... 350
- Washing by hand..... 351

Car-to-X-Communication

- Display on map..... 312

Care

- Air/water duct..... 348
- Automatic car wash..... 348
- Camera..... 353
- Car parts..... 353
- Decorative foil..... 352
- Display..... 354
- Exterior lighting..... 353
- Head-up display..... 354
- High-pressure cleaner..... 350

Paint.....	351	Changing bulbs		Rapid charging station, mode 4.....	202
Plastic trim.....	354	Fitting/removing cover (front wheel arch).....	146	Setting the maximum permissible charging current (mains socket).....	203
Real wood/trim elements.....	354	Overview.....	145	Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	206
Roof lining.....	354	Changing illuminants		Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	209
Seat belt.....	354	Notes.....	145	Stowing the charging cable.....	199
Steering wheel.....	354	Charge level display	212	USB port.....	119, 131
Trailer hitch.....	353	Charge level/charge display	212	Wallbox, mode 3.....	201
Vehicle interior.....	354	Charging		Charging cable	
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery.....	353	12 V battery.....	370	Control panel.....	203
Washing by hand.....	351	At time of departure.....	305	Stowing.....	199
Wheels/rims.....	353	Charge level display.....	212	Charging settings	305
Caring for plastic trim	354	Charging cable control panel.....	203	Checking the coolant level	347
Caring for rims	353	Charging station, mode 3.....	201	Child safety lock	
Caring for the roof lining	354	Configuring weekly profile.....	305	Rear door.....	72
Caring for the steering wheel	354	Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	208	Side window (rear).....	73
Carrier	115	Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	211	Child seat	
Central display	295	Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	205	Adjusting the vehicle seat.....	67
Central locking system		Mains socket, mode 2.....	200	Approval categories.....	61
Button.....	80	Notes on charging the high-voltage battery.....	197	Basic instructions.....	55
Key.....	76	Notes on the high-voltage battery.....	368	Brief overview of most important points...	54
				Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size.....	69

Front passenger seat.....	58	Clean varnish.....	351	Automatic control.....	155
Overview of warning stickers.....	58	Cleaning		Demisting the windscreen.....	154
Rearward-facing.....	61	Air/water duct.....	348	Demisting windows.....	156
Recommendations for child restraint		Automatic car wash.....	348	Immediate pre-entry climate control.....	159
systems.....	63	Car parts.....	353	Notes.....	154
Risks/dangers.....	56	Decorative foil.....	352	Pre-entry climate control for depar-	
Seats suitable for belt-secured child		High-pressure cleaner.....	350	ture time.....	158
restraint systems.....	66	Paint.....	351	Pre-entry climate control using the key...	157
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint		Real wood/trim elements.....	354	Residual heat.....	156
systems.....	65	Sensors.....	353	Setting the air distribution.....	154
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child		Vehicle interior.....	354	Setting the airflow.....	154
restraint systems.....	64	Vehicle socket for the high-voltage		Setting the vehicle interior tempera-	
Securing to the front passenger seat		battery.....	353	ture.....	154
with the seat belt.....	71	Washing by hand.....	351	Stationary heater/ventilation.....	160
Securing to the rear seat with the		Cleaning carpets.....	354	Switching air-recirculation mode	
seatbelt.....	71	Cleaning seat covers.....	354	on/off.....	156
Top Tether.....	70	Climate control		Switching the A/C function on/off	
Without automatic co-driver airbag sh		Activating/deactivating.....	155	(MBUX).....	155
utoff.....	61	Activating/deactivating the A/C func-		Switching the rear window heater	
Children		tion (control panel).....	155	on/off.....	154
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	56	Activating/deactivating the synchro-		Synchronisation function.....	156
Basic instructions.....	55	nisation function (control panel).....	156	THERMATIC control panel.....	154
Chock.....	390	Air vents (front).....	161	THERMOTRONIC control panel.....	154
City lighting.....	139	Air vents (rear).....	162	Ventilation with comfort opening.....	91
				Clothes hook.....	126

Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR			
BAG OFF.....	45		
COC papers, Certificate of conformity.....	399		
Cockpit			
Dashboard overview.....	6, 8		
Coffee cup symbol.....	228		
Collision detection (parked vehicle)			
Setting.....	218, 219		
Combination switch			
Lights.....	137		
Windscreen wipers.....	147		
Commuter route.....	310		
Components subject to radio regulations			
Declaration of conformity.....	26		
Control elements:.....	21		
Convenience closing.....	92		
Convenience opening.....	91		
Coolant			
Notes.....	415		
Copyright.....	37		
Cornering light.....	139		
Correct use.....	32		
Cover.....	93		
Cross traffic (warning).....	275		
Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning.....	275		
Crosswind Assist.....	224		
Cruise control			
activating/deactivating.....	231		
Calling up a speed.....	231		
Function.....	229		
Requirements:.....	231		
Setting a speed.....	231		
Storing a speed.....	231		
D			
Damage			
Limited protection.....	49		
Damping adjustment.....	258		
Dashboard			
Cockpit overview.....	6, 8		
Dashcam			
Notes.....	314		
Selecting a USB device.....	315		
Starting/stopping video recording.....	315		
Data processing in the vehicle.....	34		
Data protection rights.....	37		
Data storage			
Data protection rights.....	37		
Electronic control units.....	34		
Online services.....	36		
Deactivating the alarm.....	98		
Dealership.....	32		
Declaration of conformity			
Components subject to radio regula-			
tions.....	26		
Electromagnetic compatibility.....	26		
Importer addresses.....	28		
Jack.....	28		
TIREFIT kit.....	29		
Decorative foil.....	352		
DeNOx agent			
AdBlue®.....	194		
Deployed components			
Limited protection.....	49		
Deployment situations.....	48		
Destination entry.....	309		

Detecting inattentiveness.....	228
Diagnostics connection.....	30
Diesel	
Low outside temperatures.....	410
Notes.....	410
Digital Owner's Manual.....	18
DIRECT SELECT lever	
Automatic transmission.....	185
Engages neutral.....	186
Engaging drive position.....	187
Engaging park position automatically.....	186
Engaging reverse gear.....	186
Function.....	185
Gearshift recommendation.....	188
Manual gearshifting.....	187
Selecting park position.....	186
Display	
Care.....	354
Display (driver's display)	
Overview of displays.....	292
Display message	
Calling up on driver display.....	423
Notes.....	423

Display messages

 --- km/h.....	469	 AdBlue system malfunction Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km.....	490
 --- km/h.....	466	 AdBlue system malfunction Emergency op. in XXX km See Own- er's Manual.....	489
 --- km/h.....	466	 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling.....	491
 2nd seat row, left Not locked.....	448	 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!.....	465
 2nd seat row, right Not locked.....	449	 Automatic driving lights inoper- ative.....	431
 3rd seat row, left Not locked.....	449	 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	439, 481
 3rd seat row, right Not locked.....	449	 Before starting the engine, turn the steering wheel.....	447
 12 V on-board electrical sys- tem Visit workshop.....	480	 Beginning emergency stop.....	472
 48 V battery See Owner's Man- ual.....	482	 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	476
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative.....	437		
 Active Light System inoperative....	431		
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible.....	490		
 AdBlue system fault See Own- er's Manual.....	489		

 Change key batteries..... 428	 Engine oil level cannot be measured..... 492	 Key not detected (white display message)..... 428
 Charger cable connected..... 437	 Engine oil level Reduce oil level... 491	 Left low beam (example)..... 430
 Check brake fluid level..... 461	 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle..... 491	 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 426
 Check tyre(s)..... 484	 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle..... 492	 Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 431
 Clean the fuel filter..... 452	 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 468	 Malfunction Visit workshop..... 440
 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle..... 451	 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 425	 Malfunction..... 440
 Currently unavailable Battery low..... 434	 Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling..... 442	 Malfunction..... 440
 Currently unavailable Charge high-voltage battery..... 435	 inoperative See Owner's Man..... 434	 Maximum speed exceeded..... 467
 Currently unavailable High-voltage battery charging incomplete..... 435	 inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 463	 Off..... 469
 Currently unavailable Refuel..... 435	 inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 464	 Off..... 465
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 462	 inoperative See Owner's Manual.. 465	 Parking brake See Owner's Manual..... 458
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 463	 Inoperative..... 479	 Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release..... 461
 Dynamic low beam inoperative..... 432	 Key being taught in Please wait... 429	 Parking lock inoperative Apply the parking brake..... 456
	 Key not detected (red display message)..... 429	 passive..... 466

 Performance severely limited.....	441	 Restraint system malfunction		 Tank ventilation Malfunction	
 Please wait 48 V battery charging.....	482	Consult workshop.....	424	Consult workshop.....	442
 Please wait Depressurising fuel tank.....	441	 Restricted during trailer operation.....	477	 temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty.....	475
 Pre-entry climate control via key available again after starting vehicle.....	436	 Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery.....	481	 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual.....	488
 Pre-entry climate control via key currently unavailable. High-voltage battery low.....	436	 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual.....	445	 Top up AdBlue XX,X I Emerg. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km.....	488
 Rectify tyre pressure.....	485	 Steering malfunction See Owner's Manual.....	446	 Top up AdBlue XX,X I Switch vehicle on, wait 60 sec. or engine start not poss.....	489
 Reduce speed.....	486	 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual.....	446	 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual.....	451
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual.....	488	 Stop Switch off the vehicle.....	441	 Top up washer fluid.....	449
 Release parking brake.....	460	 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery.....	481	 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual.....	437
 Replace air filter.....	452	 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual.....	480	 Trailer coupling Check lock (white display message).....	444
 Replace key.....	428	 suspended.....	469		
 Reserve fuel level.....	452	 Switch off lights.....	432		
		 Switch on headlamps.....	432		

 Transmission oil overheated Drive on with care..... 456	Active Distance Assist available again..... 470	Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative.... 433
 Tyre(s) overheated..... 486	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 469	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cur- rently unavailable See Owner's Manual... 433
 Vehicle is ready to drive Shut- down occurs when locked or automat- ically in a few minutes..... 443	Active Distance Assist inoperative..... 470	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inop- erative..... 433
 Warning tyre malfunction..... 485	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 474	Anti-theft alarm system Malfunction..... 448
 Wheel sensor(s) missing..... 484	Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual..... 474	Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N..... 453
"Electric" drive program currently unavailable..... 439	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative... 474	Apply brake to deselect P position..... 453
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 473	Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Own- er's Manual..... 479	Apply brake to engage D or R..... 454
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 473	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emer- gency stops..... 471	Apply brake to engage R..... 454
Active Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual..... 473	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 471	Apply parking brake to park Visit workshop..... 454
Active Brake Assist Functions cur- rently limited See Owner's Manual..... 477	Active Steering Assist inoperative..... 471	Auxiliary battery malfunction (red dis- play message)..... 457
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual..... 470	Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 432	Auxiliary battery malfunction (white display message)..... 457
		Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 472
		Blind Spot Assist inoperative..... 472

Blind Spot Assist unavailable when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.....	473	Drive system malfunction Stop Switch off the vehicle.....	453	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	478
Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual.....	450, 482	Drive system Malfunction Visit workshop.....	453	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual.....	430
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual.....	438	Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.....	426	Possible to start the vehicle again.....	483
Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method.....	438	Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual.....	427	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	478
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual.....	461	Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction.....	434	Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual.....	439
Check tyre pressure, then restart Run Flat Indicator.....	487	Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	445	Reversing not poss. Consult workshop...	455
Consult workshop without changing the transmission position.....	455	Head-up display inoperative.....	445	Risk of vehicle rolling away Apply parking brake to park.....	454
Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again.....	440	Limiter inoperative.....	467	Risk of vehicle rolling away Driver's door open Transmission not in P.....	454
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative...	466	Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual.....	437	Run Flat Indicator inoperative.....	487
Cruise control inoperative.....	466	Only electric drive available Power limited.....	438	Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h.....	467
Cruise control off.....	466	Only select P when vehicle is stationary.....	453	Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	467
				Speed Limit Assist inoperative.....	467
				Teaching in transmission complete.....	456

Teaching in transmission Operate selector lever Brake for XX seconds		Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins.....	443	Drive position	187
Risk of vehicle rolling.....	456	Vehicle not currently being charged		Drive program display	182
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.....	450	Charging station fault.....	438	Drive programs	
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	468	Wiper Malfunction.....	450	Selecting.....	182
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative.....	468	Without changing gear, consult workshop.....	440	Driver's display	
Transmission Malfunction.....	455	Displaying road names/house numbers	310	48 V on-board electrical system.....	290
Transmission Malfunction Stop.....	455	Distance control	233	Head-up display.....	289
Transmission Malfunction Visit workshop.....	457	Distance warning	243	Menus.....	288
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable.....	483	DISTRONIC	233	Notes.....	287
Tyre press. monitor inoperative.....	483	Door		Operating.....	287
Tyre pressure Check tyres.....	486	Additional door lock.....	79	Service due date.....	340
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors.....	484	Child safety lock (rear door).....	72	Status displays.....	292
		Emergency key.....	82	Warning/indicator lamps.....	10, 493
		Opening (from the inside).....	79	Driver's seat	
		Unlocking (inside).....	79	Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	103
		Door control panel		Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	101
		Seat operation.....	14	Adjusting electrically.....	105
		Drive Away Assist	274	Easy entry and exit feature.....	113
				Seat heating.....	110
				Driving abroad	
				Light adjustment low beam.....	135
				Driving safety system	
				ABS (Anti-lock Braking System).....	223
				Active Brake Assist.....	243

Adaptive brake lights.....	227	Duplicate key.....	78	ECO Assist	
ATTENTION ASSIST.....	228	Dynamic handling control system	223	48 V on-board electrical system.....	176
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	223	Dynamic low beam		Activating/deactivating.....	180
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist.....	253	Activating/deactivating.....	139	Plug-in hybrid.....	178
Cameras.....	221	Overview.....	138	ECO display	175
Cruise control.....	229	DYNAMIC SELECT		ECO start/stop button	
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	225	Calling up the fuel consumption indicator.....	184	Automatic engine start/stop.....	174
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).....	223	Configuring drive program I.....	183	ECO start/stop function	
Hill Start Assist.....	227	Displaying engine data.....	184	Automatic engine start.....	173
HOLD function.....	226	Displaying vehicle data.....	184	Automatic engine stop.....	173
Overview.....	222	Drive program display.....	182	Function.....	173
Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	221	Drive programs.....	181	Switching off/on.....	174
STEER CONTROL.....	225	Function.....	181	Electric drive	163
Traffic Sign Assist.....	250	Selecting the drive program.....	182	Electric parking brake	
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.....	277			Applying automatically.....	216
Your responsibility.....	220			Emergency braking.....	218
Driving system	222			Manually applying/releasing.....	218
Driving tips				Releasing automatically.....	217
General driving tips.....	170	E		Electrical fuses	377
Light adjustment when driving abroad....	135	E10 petrol	409	Electromagnetic compatibility	
Recuperation.....	177	Easy entry feature		Declaration of conformity.....	26
Running-in notes.....	169	Setting.....	114	Electronic Stability Program	223
Drowsiness detection	228	Easy exit feature			
		Setting.....	114		
		EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution	225		

Emergency		Emergency spare wheel		Topping up.....	345
Fire extinguisher.....	358	Inflating.....	396	Engine oil temperature (driver's display).....	289
First-aid kit (soft sided).....	358	Emergency stop assistant.....	242	Engine output, current (driver's display).....	289
Overview of aids.....	16	Energy flow display		Engine starting	
Safety vest.....	357	Function/notes.....	306	Remote Online.....	169
Warning triangle.....	358	Engine		Start/stop button.....	167
Emergency braking		Emergency operation mode.....	167	Environmentally friendly driving.....	19
Active Brake Assist.....	243	Engine number.....	406	ERA-GLONASS test mode.....	333
Brake Assist System.....	223	Starting assistance.....	369	ESC, Electronic Stability Control.....	223
Carrying out.....	218	switching off (start/stop button).....	212	ESP®	
Electric parking brake/handbrake.....	216	Tow-starting.....	377	Activating/deactivating.....	225
Emergency call		Engine data		Crosswind Assist.....	224
Automatic.....	330	Displaying.....	184	Function.....	223
Manual.....	331	DYNAMIC SELECT.....	184	Trailer stabilisation.....	225
Emergency call system		Engine electronics.....	399	EU type approval number.....	406
Mercedes me connect.....	330	Engine number.....	406	Exhaust gas aftertreatment, diesel engine....	412
Emergency key		Engine oil		Exit warning.....	253
Door.....	82	Additives.....	413	Exiting a parking space	
Inserting/removing.....	77	Capacity.....	413	Active Parking Assist.....	270
Tailgate.....	89	Checking the oil level using the driver		Drive Away Assist.....	274
Emergency operation mode		display.....	345	PARKTRONIC.....	266
Start the vehicle.....	167	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval.....	413		
Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board		Quality.....	413		
electrical system).....	164	Temperature (driver's display).....	289		

Exterior lighting

- Care..... 353
- Light adjustment when driving abroad.... 135

F**Factory settings**

- MBUX reset function..... 305

Fault message

- Driver's display..... 423

Favourites..... 298**Fire extinguisher..... 358****First aid**

- First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 358

Fitting

- Snow chains..... 381
- Tyres..... 394
- Wheels..... 394

Fitting accessories

- Limited protection..... 49

Fitting the licence plate (front)..... 25**Flat towing**

- Pulling/towing..... 286

Flat tyre

- MOExtended..... 359
- Notes..... 359
- TIREFIT kit..... 361
- Wheel change..... 390

Floor mats..... 133**Foil covering**

- On camera/sensors..... 221
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 221

Free software..... 37**Frequencies**

- Mobile phone..... 400
- Two-way radio..... 400

Front airbag

- Inflating..... 48

Front headlamps..... 135**Front passenger airbag**

- Disabling/enabling..... 44

Front passenger airbag shutoff

- Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 59

Front passenger seat

- Adjusting (Seat Comfort)..... 103

- Adjusting (without seat comfort)..... 101

- Adjusting electrically..... 105

Front wheel arch, Wing

- Fitting/removing the cover..... 146

Front wheel arch cover

- Fitting/removing..... 146

Fuel

- Additives..... 410
- Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)..... 193
- Diesel..... 410
- Diesel quality..... 410
- E10..... 409
- Low outside temperatures..... 410
- Petrol..... 409
- Quality (petrol)..... 409
- Refilling..... 190
- Reserve..... 411
- Sulphur content..... 409
- Tank content..... 411

Fuel consumption indicator..... 184**Fuel reserve..... 411****Function in the event of an accident..... 48****Function seat..... 14**

Fuses		Glide mode	189	Switching on/off.....	290
Engine compartment.....	378	Glove compartment	119	Headlamp flashing	137
Front passenger footwell.....	379	Grab handles		Headlamp range	136
Fuse assignment diagram.....	377	Notes.....	100	Headlamps	135
Load compartment.....	380	Gross mass	406	Heating	
Notes.....	377			Activating/deactivating.....	155
G		H		Seat.....	110
G-meter, Accelerometer	289	Handbrake	216	Stationary heater.....	160
Garage door opener		Handling characteristics		Steering wheel.....	113
Clearing the memory.....	216	Unusual.....	381	Help call	
Open/close gate.....	216	HANDS-FREE ACCESS	87	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system..	330
Problem.....	215	Hazard warning lights	138	High beam	
Garage door openers		Hazard warnings		Illuminants.....	146
Programming buttons.....	214	Car-to-X-Communication.....	312	High-pressure cleaner	350
Synchronising the rolling code.....	215	Head restraint		High-voltage battery	
Gearshift		Adjusting (rear).....	109	Charge level display.....	212
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	185	Adjusting manually (front).....	108	Charging at time of departure.....	305
Manual.....	187	Removing/fitting (rear).....	109	Charging cable control panel.....	203
Gearshift paddles		Head-up display		Charging duration.....	418
Steering wheel gearshift paddles.....	187	Care.....	354	Charging station, mode 3.....	201
General driving tips	170	Function.....	289	Configuring weekly profile.....	305
Genuine parts	20	Memory function.....	115	Connection types.....	418
		Operating.....	290		

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	208	HOLD function		Importer information	
Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	211	Function.....	226	Regulatory radio information.....	405
Energy flow display.....	306	Switching on/off.....	226	In-Car Office	325
General notes on charging.....	197	Home screen		Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants	
Mains socket, mode 2.....	200	Central display.....	295	Limited protection.....	49
Notes.....	368	Hooking the luggage net	127	Indicator lamps/warning lamps	
Range.....	418			PASSENGER AIR BAG.....	43
Rapid charging station, mode 4.....	202	I		Indicator/warning lamps	493
Setting the maximum permissible charging current (mains socket).....	203	i-Size child restraint system		Individual drive program	
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	206	Fitting.....	69	Configuring.....	183
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	209	Suitable seats.....	65	Inside rearview mirror	152
Stowing the charging cable.....	199	Identification plate		Intelligent Light System	
Type.....	418	Engine.....	406	Active headlamps.....	138
Voltage types.....	418	Vehicle.....	406	Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	140
Wallbox, mode 3.....	201	Illuminants		Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	141
High-voltage on-board electrical system		High beam.....	146	City lighting.....	139
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	205	Low beam.....	146	Cornering light.....	139
Manual switch-off.....	164	Immediate pre-entry climate control	159	Motorway mode.....	139
Operating safety.....	22	Immobiliser	97	Interior lighting	
Hill Start Assist	227	Implied warranty	34	Ambient lighting.....	144
		Importer addresses		Setting.....	143
		Wireless components.....	28	Switch-off delay time.....	145
				Interior protection	99

Internet

Mercedes me connect.....	323
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot.....	303
Web browsers.....	326

ISOFIX child restraint system

Fitting.....	69
Suitable seats.....	64

J**Jack**

Declaration of conformity.....	28
Storage location.....	390

Jump-start connection..... 370**K****Key**

acoustic locking verification signal.....	76
Activating/deactivating pre-entry cli- mate control.....	157
Battery.....	77
Deactivating a function.....	76
Emergency key.....	77
Energy consumption.....	76
Function.....	75

Key ring attachment.....	77
Problem.....	78
Replacement key.....	78
Unlocking setting.....	76

KEYLESS-GO

Deactivating.....	76
Locking/unlocking the vehicle.....	80
Problem.....	81
Unlocking setting.....	76

Kickdown..... 189**Knee airbag..... 53****L****Lane Keeping Assist..... 255****Lane recognition (automatic)**

Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	255

Language

Notes.....	304
Setting.....	304

Light adjustment

Driving abroad.....	135

Light switch..... 135**Lighting**

Interior lighting.....	143

Lights

Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam.....	139
Active headlamps.....	138
Adaptive brake lights.....	227
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	140
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	141
Automatic driving lights.....	136
Changing illuminants.....	145
City lighting.....	139
Combination switch.....	137
Cornering light.....	139
Dynamic low beam.....	138
Hazard warning lights.....	138
Headlamp range.....	136
High beam.....	137
Interior lighting.....	143
Light adjustment when driving abroad....	135
Locator lighting.....	143
Motorway mode.....	139
Reading lamp.....	143
Rear fog light.....	136
Responsibility for lighting systems.....	135

Setting low beam.....	143	Bag hook.....	126	Luggage	
Switch-off delay time.....	143	Clothes hook.....	126	Luggage net.....	127
Turn signal light.....	137	Roof luggage rack.....	129	Lumbar support	106
Limiters		Tie-down eyes.....	125		
Activating/deactivating.....	231, 235	Loading guidelines	115	M	
Buttons.....	231	Loads	115	Maintaining safe distance	
Calling up a speed.....	231	Locator lighting	143	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	235
Function.....	230	Locking/unlocking		Maintenance	340
Passive mode.....	230	Additional door lock.....	79	Maintenance Management	
Permanent setting.....	232	Automatic locking (MMS).....	81, 82	Notes.....	341
Requirements:.....	231	Doors (from the inside).....	79	Transferred data.....	341
Selecting.....	231	Emergency key.....	82	Malfunction	
Setting a speed.....	231	KEYLESS-GO.....	80	Restraint system.....	41
Storing a speed.....	231	Mercedes me connect.....	79	Manoeuvring brake function	276
LINGUATRONIC	295	Loud sound		Manoeuvring	
Live Traffic Information	312	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	46	Manoeuvring brake function.....	276
Load capacity		Low beam		Manoeuvring assistant	
Bicycle rack.....	421	Activating/deactivating.....	135	Activating/deactivating.....	277
Load compartment cover		Illuminants.....	146	Drive Away Assist.....	274
Removing/fitting.....	123	Left-hand/right-hand traffic.....	143	Manoeuvring brake function.....	276
Load compartment floor		Light adjustment when driving abroad....	135	Manual gearshifting	
Setting.....	128	Setting.....	143	Activating/deactivating.....	188
Loading		lubricants	407		
Adjusting the load compartment floor....	128				

- Map**
 - Displaying online map contents..... 312
 - Displaying weather information..... 312
 - Moving..... 312
 - Selecting the map orientation..... 312
 - Setting the map scale..... 312
- Map functions**..... 312
- Maximum full-stop braking**..... 223
- Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass**.... 406
- Maximum speeds**..... 417
- MBUX**
 - Dashcam..... 314
- MBUX multimedia system**
 - Activating/deactivating standby mode... 220
 - Drive programs..... 183
 - Factory setting..... 305
 - Home screen..... 295
 - Language settings..... 295
 - Media..... 335
 - Mercedes me & Apps..... 325
 - Notes..... 294
 - Overview..... 294
 - Set collision detection..... 218, 219
 - Setting route-based speed adaptation.... 239
 - Standby mode function..... 220
 - Steering wheel heater/seat heating..... 113
 - Telephone..... 316
- MBUX voice assistant**
 - Function..... 295
 - Voice prompting..... 296
- Media**
 - Overview of functions/symbols..... 335
- Medical aids**..... 33
- Memory function**
 - Head-up display..... 115
 - Outside mirrors..... 115
 - Seat..... 115
- Menus (driver's display)**
 - Notes..... 288
 - Sport..... 289
- Mercedes me App**
 - Activating on-demand features..... 22
- Mercedes me Apps**..... 325
- Mercedes me calls**
 - Arranging a service appointment..... 321
- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 320
- Calls via the overhead control panel..... 319
- Consenting to the transfer of data..... 322
- Information..... 320
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre..... 320
- Transferred data..... 322
- Mercedes me connect**
 - Accident/Breakdown Management..... 324
 - Information..... 323
 - Transferred data..... 325
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Automatic emergency call..... 330
 - Data processing..... 333
 - Data transfer..... 331
 - ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 333
 - Information..... 328
 - Manual emergency call..... 331
 - Overview..... 330
 - Self-diagnosis..... 333
- Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**..... 20
- Mercedes-Benz service centre**..... 32
- Message memory**..... 423

Mirrors

Mirror folding function.....	153
Outside mirrors.....	151
Rear-view mirror.....	152

Mobile phone

Frequencies.....	400
Maximum transmission output.....	400
Notes on wireless charging.....	131

Model type..... 406**Modification**

Limited protection.....	49

MOExtended tyres, Run-flat tyres..... 359**Motorway mode.....** 139**MULTIBEAM LED.....** 138**Multimedia system.....** 294**N****Navigation**

Activating.....	307
Destination entry.....	309
Notes.....	306
Overview.....	307

Neutral..... 186**O****Objects in the vehicle interior**

Limited protection.....	49

Occupant safety

Airbag.....	53
Basic information.....	38
Child seat.....	55
Information on the child restraint system.....	45
Information on the correct seat position...	39
Pets in the vehicle.....	49
PRE-SAFE®.....	46

On-board diagnostics interface..... 30**On-board electronics**

Engine electronics.....	399
Two-way radios.....	399

On-demand feature..... 22**Online services.....** 36**Open Source Software.....** 37**Open/close garage door.....** 216**Open/close gate.....** 216**Opening angle**

Limiting (tailgate).....	89

Opening the tailgate using your foot

HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	87

Operating fluids

AdBlue®.....	412
Additives.....	410
Brake fluid.....	414
Coolant.....	415
Diesel.....	410
Engine oil.....	413
Notes.....	407
Petrol.....	409
Windscreen washer fluid.....	416

Operating safety

48 V on-board electrical system.....	22
High-voltage on-board electrical system...	22

Outside mirrors

Automatic mirror folding function.....	153
Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist.....	253
Folding in/out.....	151
Memory function.....	115
Parking position.....	152

Setting.....	151	Manoeuvring brake function.....	276	Pets in the vehicle.....	49
Warning lamp.....	253	PARKTRONIC.....	266	Plug-in hybrid operation	
Overhead control panel.....	12	Parking brake.....	216	Charging cable control panel.....	203
Overview of airbags.....	53	Parking lights.....	135	Charging the high-voltage battery at a rapid charging station (mode 4).....	202
Owner's Manual.....	21	Parking position		Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	208
P		Outside mirrors.....	152	Ending the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	211
Paint code.....	406	Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear.....	153	Function of the regenerative brake system.....	177
Park position		Parking up.....	219	Functions of the energy flow display.....	306
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	185	PARKTRONIC.....	266	Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	205
Parking		Partitioning net.....	124	Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system.....	164
Active Parking Assist.....	270	PASSENGER AIR BAG		Notes on charging (charging station, mode 3).....	201
PARKTRONIC.....	266	Status display, front passenger airbag.....	43	Notes on charging (mains socket, mode 2).....	200
Parking Assist		Period out of use		Notes on charging (wallbox, mode 3).....	201
Active Parking Assist.....	270	Activating/deactivating standby mode...	220	Notes on plug-in hybrid operation.....	163
PARKTRONIC.....	266	Permissible axle load.....	406	Operating safety.....	22
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC		Permissible towing methods.....	373	Power availability display.....	291
Activating/deactivating.....	269	Permitted towing methods		Power meter.....	291
Adjusting warning tones.....	270	Overview.....	372	Route-based operating-mode strategy....	180
Function.....	266	Personalisation.....	297		
Parking assistance systems		Petrol.....	409		
Active Parking Assist.....	270				
Drive Away Assist.....	274				

Sets recuperation.....	178	PRE-SAFE® , Anticipatory occupant protection		Q	
Setting the maximum permissible charging current.....	203	Function.....	46	QR code rescue card	34
Starting the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3).....	206	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	46	Qualified specialist workshop	32
Starting the charging process (direct current, mode 4).....	209	Reversing measures.....	46		
Stowing the charging cable.....	199	PRE-SAFE® PLUS		R	
Post-collision brake	48	Function.....	46	Radar and ultrasonic sensors	221
Power availability display , Power display		Reversing measures.....	46	Radio	337
Function.....	291	Preventative occupant protection system	46	Radio regulations	
Power supply		Profile	297	Importer information.....	405
Start/stop button.....	166	Programme	181	Regulatory radio identification.....	405
Switching on (start/stop button).....	166	Protection		Specific absorption rate.....	405
Pre-entry climate control		Limited.....	49	Wireless applications.....	401
activating/deactivating for departure time.....	159	Protection against collision		Rain closing function	
At departure time.....	158	Manoeuvring brake function.....	276	Side windows.....	91
At time of departure.....	158	Protection of the environment		Sliding sunroof.....	95
immediate.....	159	Driving style.....	19	Rain sensor	
When vehicle is unlocked.....	157	Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	19	Side windows.....	91
Pre-entry climate control using the key		Pulling away		Sliding sunroof.....	95
Activating/deactivating.....	157	Hill Start Assist.....	227	Windscreen wipers.....	147
Function.....	157	Start-off assist.....	227	REACH regulation	32
		Pyrotechnical vehicle components	401	Reading lamp	
				Interior lighting.....	143

Rear door (child safety lock)		Reducing agent		Restraint system	
Securing.....	72	AdBlue®.....	195	Basic information.....	38
Rear fog lamp	136	Refuelling		Basic instructions for children.....	55
Rear fog light	136	Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in		Deployment situations.....	48
Rear seat		hybrid with petrol engine).....	193	Functionality.....	41
Adjusting the backrest angle.....	122	Fuel.....	190	Information on function.....	48
Rear seat belt		Refuelling the vehicle.....	190	Information on the correct seat position...	39
Status display.....	42	Topping up AdBlue®.....	195	Limited protection.....	49
Rear window		Registration	32	Malfunction.....	41
Replacing wiper blade.....	150	Remote Online		Protection.....	39
Rear window heater	154	Charging the starter battery.....	168	Self-test.....	41
Rear window wiper		Cooling/heating the vehicle interior.....	168	Warning lamp.....	41
Switching on/off.....	147	Starting the vehicle.....	169	Reverse gear	
Rear-view mirror		Replacement key	78	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	185
Automatic anti-glare mode.....	152	Replacing a bulb	145	Reversing camera	
Rearward-facing child seat		Reserve		360° Camera.....	258
Information.....	61	Fuel.....	411	Activating/deactivating.....	266
Recuperation		Resetting		Care.....	353
Function.....	177	MBUX reset function.....	305	Function.....	258
Setting.....	178	Residual heat	156	Opening the camera cover.....	266
Recycling	19	Responsibility		Setting.....	266
		Driving safety systems.....	220	Roll away protection	226
				Roller sunblind	
				Sliding sunroof.....	93

Roof load	417	Run-flat characteristics	359	Side airbag	53
Roof load display		Running-in notes	169	Seat belt	
Information.....	182			Activating/deactivating seat belt	
Roof luggage rack				adjustment.....	47
Loading.....	129	S		Automatic tightening.....	47
Securing.....	129	Safety system	222	Care.....	354
Route		Safety vest	357	Fastening.....	41
Alternative route.....	310	Seat		Notes on wearing correctly.....	40
Calculating.....	310	Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	103	Rear seat belt status display.....	42
Commuter route.....	310	Adjusting (without seat comfort).....	101	Releasing.....	53
Navigation.....	307	Adjusting electrically.....	105	Warning lamp.....	42
Selecting a type.....	310	adjusting manually (rear).....	106	Seat belt adjustment	
Route guidance with augmented reality		Adjusting the angle of the backrests		Activating/deactivating.....	47
Activating.....	310	(rear).....	122	Function.....	47
Activating/deactivating the traffic		Automatic adjustment.....	110	Seat belt tensioners	
light view.....	252	Configuring settings.....	109	Inflating.....	48
Displaying road names/house num-		Correct driver's seat position.....	100	Seat belt warning	42
bers.....	310	Folding back the backrest (rear).....	120	Seat heating	
Switching video on or off.....	310	Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	119	Activating/deactivating.....	110
Route-based operating-mode strategy		Locking the backrest (rear).....	121	Seat height	105
Function.....	180	Lumbar support.....	106	Selecting a gear	187
Route-based speed adaptation		Memory function.....	115	Selector lever	185
Function.....	238	Resetting settings (massage pro-			
Setting.....	239	gramme).....	110		
		Settings.....	14		

Self-test			
Automatic front passenger airbag shut off.....	43	Child safety lock (rear).....	73
Restraint system.....	41	Close with key.....	92
Sensors		Convenience closing.....	92
Cleaning.....	353	Convenience opening.....	91
Service	340	Opening/closing.....	89
Service centre	32	Problem.....	92
Service due date	340	Rain closing function.....	91
Service interval display	340	Skid chains	381
Shifting		Sliding sunroof	
Automatic transmission.....	187	Automatic functions.....	95
Gearshift recommendation.....	188	Close with key.....	92
Manual.....	187	Opening with the key.....	91
Steering wheel gearshift paddles.....	187	Opening/closing.....	93
Shortening the braking distance		Problem.....	96
Brake Assist System.....	223	Rain closing function.....	95
Shunting assistant	277	Smartphone Integration, iPhone®	
Shunting support	275	Android Auto.....	327
Side airbag	53	Apple CarPlay®.....	327
Side windows		Snow chains	381
Automatic function.....	91	Socket	
		12 V (boot/load compartment).....	130
		12 V (front centre console).....	130
		Trailer operation.....	282
		Socket flap	197
		Software update	301
		SOS button	319
		Sound	
		Menu.....	339
		PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	46
		Wheels/tyres.....	381
		Sound settings	339
		Spare parts	20
		Spare wheel	
		Emergency spare wheel.....	395
		Specialist workshop	32
		Specific absorption rate (SAR)	405
		Speed	
		Limit, Limiter.....	230
		Save, cruise control.....	235
		Save, DISTRONIC.....	235
		Save, Limiter.....	235
		Speed adjustment, route-based	238
		Speed control	
		Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	233
		Cruise control.....	229
		Limiter.....	230

Speed limit			
Winter tyres.....	233		
Speed Limit Assist			
Setting.....	249		
System limits.....	248		
Standing lights	135		
Start-off assist			
Activating.....	227		
Function.....	227		
Hill Start Assist.....	227		
Start/stop button			
Parking the vehicle.....	212		
Starting the vehicle.....	167		
Switching on the power supply / vehicle.....	166		
Start/stop function	173		
Starter battery			
Charging via Remote Online.....	168		
Starting assistance	370		
Starting the engine			
Emergency operation mode.....	167		
Remote Online.....	169		
Start/stop button.....	167		
Starting-off aid			
Drive Away Assist.....	274		
Hill Start Assist.....	227		
Start-off assist.....	227		
Stationary heater/ventilation			
Activating/deactivating.....	160		
Operating.....	161		
Status display			
Front passenger airbag.....	43		
Rear seat belt.....	42		
Steer Assist			
Active Steering Assist.....	240		
STEER CONTROL.....	225		
STEER CONTROL	225		
Steering wheel			
Driver's airbag.....	53		
Manually adjusting.....	111		
Steering wheel heater.....	112		
Steering wheel gearshift paddles	187		
Steering wheel heater			
Linking to seat heating.....	113		
Stop/start			
ECO start/stop function.....	174		
Stopping			
Parking the vehicle.....	212		
Stowage areas	119		
Stowage spaces			
Armrest.....	119		
Centre console (front).....	119		
Door.....	119		
Glove compartment.....	119		
Sulphur content	409		
Suspension			
Adaptive damping adjustment.....	258		
Damping characteristics.....	258		
SVHC			
Substances of very high concern.....	32		
Switch-off delay time			
Exterior.....	143		
Interior.....	145		
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off	156		
Synchronisation function			
Activating/deactivating (control panel)...	156		
System settings			
MBUX reset function.....	305		
Overview.....	301		

T	
Tailgate, Boot lid	
Closing.....	85
Emergency key.....	89
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	87
Limiting the opening angle.....	89
Opening.....	84
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles.....	19
Tank content	
AdBlue®.....	412
Fuel.....	411
Reserve.....	411
Tank filler cap / flap.....	190
Technical data	
Axle load (trailer operation).....	421
Fastening points of the trailer hitch.....	420
High-voltage battery.....	418
Information.....	399
Maximum speeds.....	417
Mounting dimensions of a trailer hitch....	420
Overhang dimension of the trailer hitch..	420
Pyrotechnical vehicle components.....	401
Radio frequencies.....	400
Radio regulations.....	405

Roof load.....	417
Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	405
Tongue weight.....	421
Towing capacity.....	420
Vehicle dimensions.....	416
Telediagnosis	
Diagnostic data.....	341
Telediagnosics	
Transferred data.....	342
Telephone	
Bluetooth®.....	318
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone).....	132
Connecting a mobile phone.....	318
Emergency call.....	330
Menu.....	319
Notes.....	316
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone).....	131
Operating modes.....	318
Secure Simple Pairing.....	318
Telephone menu overview.....	318
Telephony operating modes	
Bluetooth® telephony.....	318

Temperature	
Setting the vehicle interior temperature.....	154
Tie-down eyes.....	125
TIREFIT kit	
Declaration of conformity.....	29
Storage location.....	360, 361
Tongue weight.....	421
Top Tether.....	70
Torque (driver's display).....	289
Touch Control	
Driver's display.....	287
Touch-sensitive controls.....	21
Tow bar system	
Towing away.....	286
Tow-away protection.....	98
Tow-starting.....	377
Towing	
Pulling/towing.....	286
Towing methods.....	372
Towing eye	
Fitting/removing.....	377

Storage location.....	377	Overhang dimension.....	420	Transporting	
Towing methods		Socket.....	282	Vehicle.....	375
Both axles on the ground.....	374	Tongue weight.....	421	Tuneln Internet Radio.....	338
Overview.....	372	Towing capacity.....	420	Turn signal indicator.....	137
Traffic information.....	312	Trailer Manoeuvring Assist.....	277	Turn signal light.....	137
Traffic light view		Trailer Manoeuvring Assist		Two-way radios	
Activating/deactivating.....	252	Function.....	277	Frequencies.....	400
Information.....	252	Trailer Manoeuvring Assist, Manoeuvring assistant		Installation.....	399
Traffic light warning/display.....	250	Operation.....	278	Transmission output.....	400
Traffic Sign Assist		Trailer operation		Type approval number EG.....	406
Function.....	250	Active Blind Spot Assist.....	254	Tyre pressure	
Setting.....	251	Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	255	Checking.....	384
Trailer coupling.....	280	Axle load.....	421	TIREFIT kit.....	361
Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing.....	286	Bicycle rack.....	284	Tyre pressure loss warning system,	
Trailer hitch		Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	282	function.....	385
Axle load.....	421	Folding the ball neck out/in.....	280	Tyre pressure loss warning system,	
Bicycle rack.....	284	Notes.....	279	restarting.....	386
Care.....	353	Socket.....	282	Tyre pressure table.....	383
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	282	Trailer stabilisation.....	225	Tyre pressure loss warning system	
Fastening points.....	420	Transmission position display.....	185	Function.....	385
Folding the ball neck out/in.....	280	Transmission positions		Restarting.....	386
General notes.....	419	DIRECT SELECT lever.....	185	Tyre pressure monitoring system	
Mounting dimensions.....	420			Function.....	384

Restarting.....	385
Tyre pressure table	383
Tyre sealant	361
Tyre tread	381
Tyre-change tool	390
Tyre-change tool kit	390
Tyres	
Breakdown.....	359
Checking.....	381
Checking the temperature.....	384
Fitting.....	394
Interchanging.....	389
MOExtended.....	359
Noise.....	381
Notes on fitting.....	386
Removing.....	393
Removing/fitting hub cap.....	391
Replacing.....	386, 390
Selection.....	386
Snow chains.....	381
Storing.....	390
TIREFIT kit.....	361
Tyre pressure loss warning system, function.....	385

Tyre pressure loss warning system, restarting.....	386
Tyre pressure table.....	383
Unusual handling characteristics.....	381

U

Unfastening	53
Unlocking setting	76
Updates	301
USB port	
Rear.....	131
Stowage compartments (front).....	119
User profiles	
Adding a user.....	298
Note.....	297
Selecting options.....	298

V

Variable limiter	230
Vehicle	
48 V on-board electrical system.....	22
Activating/deactivating standby mode...	220
Additional door lock.....	79

Correct use.....	32
Data storage.....	34
Diagnostics connection.....	30
Emergency key.....	82
enabling, Remote Online.....	169
Equipment.....	21
High-voltage on-board electrical system...	22
Implied warranty.....	34
KEYLESS-GO.....	80
lock automatically (MMS).....	81, 82
Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	80
Locking/unlocking using the emer- gency key.....	82
Lowering.....	395
Medical aids.....	33
Parking up.....	219
QR code rescue card.....	34
Raising.....	391
REACH regulation.....	32
Registration.....	32
Set collision detection.....	218, 219
Standby mode function.....	220
Starting (start/stop button).....	167
starting, emergency operation mode.....	167
Stopping.....	212
SVHC/substances of very high concern...	32

Switching off.....	212	Model type.....	406	Identification plate.....	406
switching off (start/stop button).....	212	Paint code.....	406	Windscreen.....	406
Switching on (start/stop button).....	166	VIN.....	406	Vision	
Towing.....	286	Vehicle interior		Demisting windows.....	156
Towing away.....	372	Cooling/heating (Remote Online).....	168	Voice assistant	
Transporting.....	375	Vehicle key	75	Voice prompting.....	296
ventilate / comfort opening.....	91	Vehicle sensors	221		
Vehicle cameras	221	Vehicle socket		W	
Vehicle data		Care.....	353	Warning system	97
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT.....	184	Indicator lamps.....	205	Warning triangle	357, 358
Displaying, MBUX.....	184	Vehicle start		Warning/indicator lamp	
Maximum speeds.....	417	Emergency operation mode.....	167	 ABS warning lamp.....	504
Roof load.....	417	Remote Online.....	169	 Active Brake Assist warning	
Vehicle height.....	416	Start/stop button.....	167	lamp.....	507, 508
Vehicle length.....	416	Vehicle tool kit, Tool		 ATTENTION ASSIST warning	
Vehicle width.....	416	TIREFIT kit.....	360, 361	lamp.....	507
Wheelbase.....	416	Towing eye.....	377	 Brakes warning lamp (red).....	503
Vehicle dimensions	416	Ventilating	91	 Brakes warning lamp (yellow).....	503
Vehicle emergency start	377	Ventilation	161	 Coolant warning lamp (red).....	499
Vehicle equipment	21	Vents		 Coolant warning lamp (yellow).....	500
Vehicle identification plate		Air vents.....	161		
Axle load.....	406	VIN, Vehicle identification number			
EU type approval number.....	406	Engine compartment.....	406		
Gross mass.....	406				

 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red).....	502
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow).....	502
 Electrical fault warning lamp.....	497, 501
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp.....	501
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp.....	501
 ESP® OFF warning lamp.....	506
 ESP® warning lamp flashes.....	505
 ESP® warning lamp lights up.....	505
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up.....	502
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp.....	508
 Power steering warning lamp (red).....	498

 Power steering warning lamp (yellow).....	498
 Reduced-power warning lamp.....	496
 Restraint system warning lamp.....	495
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes.....	496
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up.....	496
 System error warning lamp.....	497
 Trailer hitch warning lamp.....	497
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes.....	509
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up.....	509
 Warning lamp for distance warning.....	507

Warning/indicator lamps

Driver's display.....	493
PASSENGER AIR BAG.....	43

Washer fluid

Topping up.....	347
Windscreen washer fluid.....	416

Washing by hand.....	351

Water tank.....	348

Wear

Limited protection.....	49

Weather information.....	312

Web browsers.....	326

Weight information.....	406

Wheel change

Fitting a new wheel.....	394
Lowering the vehicle.....	395
Preparation.....	390
Raising the vehicle.....	391
Removing a wheel.....	393
Removing/fitting hub caps.....	391

Wheel rotation.....	389

Wheels

Breakdown.....	359
Care.....	353
Checking.....	381
Checking the tyre temperature.....	384
Fitting.....	394
Interchanging.....	389
MOExtended.....	359
Noise.....	381
Notes on fitting.....	386

- Removing..... 393
- Removing/fitting hub cap..... 391
- Replacing..... 386, 390
- Selection..... 386
- Snow chains..... 381
- Storing..... 390
- TIREFIT kit..... 361
- Tyre pressure..... 382
- Tyre pressure monitoring system..... 384
- Unusual handling characteristics..... 381
- Wi-Fi**
 - Setting up a hotspot..... 303
- Window airbag**..... 53
- Windows**
 - Care..... 353
 - Opening/closing..... 89
 - Removing mist..... 156
- Windscreen**
 - Demisting..... 154
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 148
- Windscreen washer fluid**..... 416
- Windscreen washer system**..... 347
- Windscreen wipers**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 147
 - Replacing the wiper blades..... 148
 - Replacing the wiper blades (wind-screen)..... 148
- Winter operation**
 - Snow chains..... 381
- Winter tyres**
 - Limiter..... 233
 - Setting the permanent speed limit..... 233
- Wiper blades**
 - Care..... 353
 - Replacing (windscreen)..... 148
- Wipers**..... 147
- Wireless applications**..... 401
- Wireless charging**
 - Mobile phone..... 132
 - Overview..... 131
- Wireless components**
 - Importer addresses..... 28
- Workshop**..... 32

Publication details

Germany

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 01.04.22



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2475841512Z102

Order no. P247 0888 02 Part no. 247 584 15 12 Z102
Edition ÄJ2022-Ma



Apple® iOS



Android™